







# Restorative Nursing Program Certification Course

This project was created in the Public Domain and is freely available to any training provider that wishes to use it.

For additional information and to access proof copies of the Program Materials, please contact:

> Quality Care Health Foundation 2201 K Street Sacramento, CA 95816

> > 916 432.5185

http://www.qchf.org

Updated November, 2017







This textbook has been laid out in Adobe InDesign CS 3.0.1 using 12-point Arial body type.

# Restorative Nursing Program Certification Course

## Congratulations!

Congratulations on your decision to become certified in the Restorative Nursing Program! You have made a great decision. Your involvement in this course will assure that the residents in your facility receive care that enables them to function as independently as possible. You will also benefit by learning the most effective resident management techniques while protecting yourself from personal injury.

We know that you are dedicated to the residents in your facility. How do we know this? We know because you are here to improve your skills. And when you improve your skills, your residents benefit.

Thank you for participating in this Restorative Nursing Program Certification Course.

# Great care begins with you!



Restorative Nursing Program

### How this class was created

The Restorative Nursing Certification Program (RNCP) started as a dream, developed by a group of therapy and nursing professionals who knew that there had to be a better way to train Restorative CNAs for their critical work with the elder population. The dream became a reality thanks to the vision and support of the following organizations and key individuals:

• The Quality Care Health Foundation (QCHF) and its parent organization, the California Association of Health Facilities (CAHF) have supported the RNCP since its inception and have served as the program's chief advocates to long-term care employers;

• Long-term care employers, who have recognized the need to develop career advancement programs for the Certified Nursing Assistants (CNAs) who make up the bulk of the work force in skilled-nursing facilities (SNFs);

• California Gov. Gray Davis made state funds available to expand and enhance the longterm care workforce through his Caregiver Training Initiative. Development of the RNCP was funded through a Caregiver Training Initiative grant;

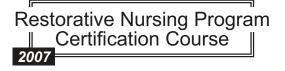
• The California Employment Development Department, under Director Michael Bernick, made the development of Career Ladder Programs for CNAs one of its priorities; and

• The California Health Care Foundation, which has assisted the effort to expand the RNCP as part of their effort to improve the quality of patient care in long-term care.

SNFs have long used Restorative CNAs (RNAs) to care for residents who require assistance with functional abilities. RNAs provide follow-up and support services for the licensed Physical Therapist (PTs), Occupational Therapists (OTs) and Speech-Language Pathologists (SLPs) who may only be available on an as-needed basis. RNAs are available to provide daily support services to SNF residents, helping to improve their quality of life and clinical outcomes.

Employers have historically offered RNA positions to CNAs who display particular ability, and RNAs are often seen as having "higher rank" than regular CNAs. It is important to note that significant numbers of RNAs eventually pursue licensed-nursing degrees.

Yet, despite the critical role they play in long-term health care, RNAs have not had a standardized, formal training and certification process-until the advent of the RNCP. In the future it is our hope that the RNCP will serve as a key component of an integrated Career Ladder for CNAs, serving as a critical bridge between the CNA and Licensed Vocational Nurse/Registered Nurse.



### Acknowledgments

The quality of this Restorative Nursing Program Certification Course is a direct result of the talent, expertise and professionalism of a workforce dedicated to improved resident care. These people and their employers share a commitment to improving the skill level of the nursing profession in the state of California by contributing numerous hours to course design, development and delivery. We are grateful to the following workforce individuals and their employers:

Joanne Bond, MS, CCC-SLP, CCM

Jeff Garbutt, RN, MPH Suzanne Yadao, SLP Celia Frv. PT Frosini Georges, PT, GCS Sacha Matthews, OTR Terry Sheets, OTR Lisa Minardi, SLP Kris Stuteville, PT Jerilyn (Muffy) Ratto, MPH, RN, NHA Thomas Tafoya, RNA **Daryl Bates** Ken Merchant Jack C. Rye Elaine Cooper Staff of the Quality Care Health Foundation

Joanne M. Bond Consulting, Training & Coaching Services Burger Rehabilitation Systems Inc. Hallmark Rehabilitation Systems Inc. **Physical Therapist Contractor** Physical Therapist Contractor Kaiser Permanente Post Acute Care Center TMS Healthcare Consulting Inc. Speech-Language Pathologist Contractor ONR Inc. Professional Health Consulting Services Inc. Helios El Camino Care Center Illustrator Ken Merchant Consulting Quality Care Health Foundation CAHF QCHF

The following organizations have generously shared their Restorative Nursing Program publications and training materials in order to assure that the creation of this manual truly reflects the most current and best practices from the field:

#### Burger Rehabilitation Systems Inc.

1301 E. Bidwell St., Suite 201 Folsom, Calif. 95630

Phone (916) 983-5915

www.burger-rehab.com

#### Joanne M. Bond Consulting, Training and Coaching Services

P.O. Box 371521 Montara, Calif. 94037

Phone (650) 728-0921

joanne@joanneMschultz.com www.joanneMschultz.com

#### Kaiser Permanente Post Acute Care Center

1440 168th Ave. San Leandro, Calif. 94578 (510) 481-8575 www.hospitalsoup.com/hospitals/ KAISER-PERMANENTE-POST-ACUTE.asp Restorative Nursing Program

**Overview** 

### **Course purpose:**

The purpose of this course is to improve the knowledge base and clinical competencies of the Nursing Assistants and licensed/registered nursing staff. Increased performance improves resident care.

#### **Program content:**

The content of this two-day course focuses on strengthening the role of the Restorative Nursing Assistant and the Restorative Nursing Program Coordinator in demonstrating clinical competencies with facility residents and understanding the keys to implementing a successful Restorative Nursing Program.

#### **Program format:**

The format of this course is interactive. Your participation is expected throughout the lectures and demonstrations.

#### **Graduation:**

Graduation from this course requires demonstration of select clinical competencies as well as successful completion of a written post-test. Certification of course completion will be awarded when these standards are met.



# Restorative Nursing Program Certification Course

### Contents

	Page		 Page
Module 1	<b>j</b> -	Module <u>3</u>	. «ge
Leadership Keys		Demonstrating Clinical	
to Success	9	Competency	37
Scope of RNP	10	Cognition	38
Organizational chart	11	Hearing	47
Roles and responsibilities	12	• Gestures	50
RNP flow chart	14	Communication	52
Admission criteria	15	Dysphagia and eating	59
<ul> <li>Documentation</li> </ul>	16	Joint mobility	75
Discharge criteria	17	• ADL training	103
Leadership and teamwork	18	Functional mobility	121
·			
Module 2		Appendix	163
Medical Overview	23	Glossaries	164
Basic anatomy and physiology	23	<ul> <li>Adaptive walking devices</li> </ul>	168
Major muscle groups	24	<ul> <li>RNA Hiring Interview Grid</li> </ul>	169
Aging	23 27	<ul> <li>Sample RNP Policy and</li> </ul>	
Medical problems/pathologies	29	Procedure	171
Case studies	32	<ul> <li>Sample Restorative Dining</li> </ul>	
	02	Program Protocol	173
and the second second		<ul> <li>Blank documentation forms</li> </ul>	175
( in the second s		<ul> <li>Case study sample forms</li> </ul>	181
(g)		<ul> <li>Documentation crosswalk</li> </ul>	197
( There )		RNP resident roster	198
		Regulations	199
		Minimum Data Set	204
		• OSHA	212
		Quality Improvement Monitor	213
VUL MARY		RNA CQI trend report	218
		<ul> <li>Competency checklists</li> </ul>	221
	I		

### **Course Outline**

# Day 1

**8 a.m.** Module <u>1</u> – Leadership Keys to Success ►*Leadership and Teamwork* 

### ⊳Break

Module <u>2</u> − Medical Overview Anatomy and Aging

Module <u>3</u> – Demonstrating Clinical Competency ►*Cognition* 

### Noon

⊳Lunch

### 1p.m.

Module <u>3</u> – Demonstrating Clinical Competency (continued) ► Communication and Hearing

⊳Break

Module <u>3</u> – Demonstrating Clinical Competency (continued)
► Dysphagia and Eating

### 5 p.m.

⊳Adjourn

# Day 2

### 8 a.m.

Module <u>3</u> – Demonstrating Clinical Competency (continued)

- ► Joint Mobility
- Orthopedic Case Study
  - ADL Training
  - Functional Mobility

#### ⊳Break

Module <u>3</u> – Demonstrating Clinical Competency (continued)

Orthopedic Case Study (continued)

### Noon

⊳Lunch

### 1 p.m.

Module <u>3</u> – Demonstrating Clinical Competency (continued)

- Neurological Case Study
  - ADL Training
  - Functional Mobility

#### ⊳Break

#### Module <u>3</u> – Demonstrating Clinical Competency (continued)

Neurological Case Study (continued)

Graduation and Awards

**5 p.m.** ⊵Adjourn

Restorative Nursing Program Certification Course

# Module <u>1</u> Leadership Keys to Success

### Standard/Objective

### Leadership competencies

- 1. Understand the scope of service of the RNP.
- **2.** Restorative Nursing Assistant (RNA) and Restorative Nursing Program Coordinator (RNPC) will verbalize an understanding of roles and responsibilities.
- 3. Review OBRA and Title 22 regulations related to the RNP.
- 4. Verbalize an understanding of admission and discharge criteria for the RNP.
- 5. Review types of documentation forms.
- 6. Verbalize effective leadership strategies for the RNP.



**Restorative Nursing Program (RNP)** refers to "nursing interventions that promote the resident's ability to adapt and adjust to living as independently and safely as possible. This concept actively focuses on achieving and maintaining optimal physical, mental and psychosocial functioning. Generally, RNPs are initiated when a resident is discharged from formalized physical, occupational or speech rehabilitation therapy. A resident may also be started on an RNP when she/he is admitted to the facility with restorative needs but is not a candidate for formalized rehabilitation therapy or when a restorative need arises during the course of a custodial stay." (From Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services' RAI Version 2.0 Manual.)

The RNP is designed to promote/improve strength, endurance, balance and mobility.

The **Restorative Nursing Assistant (RNA)** interacts with the residents and provides skill practice in activities that will improve and maintain function in physical abilities and activities of daily living (ADLs) and prevent further impairment.

The **Restorative Nursing Program Coordinator (RNPC**) provides guidance to the RNA and oversight to the RNP.

**Rehabilitation** refers to the therapeutic interventions that promote the independence of the chronically ill, disabled and aged with the goal of assisting the resident in becoming a more independent person, whether the resident remains in a Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF) or is discharged to a lesser level of care or to his/her home. The **Licensed/Registered Therapists** provide this intervention.

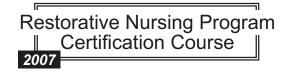
### Scope of service

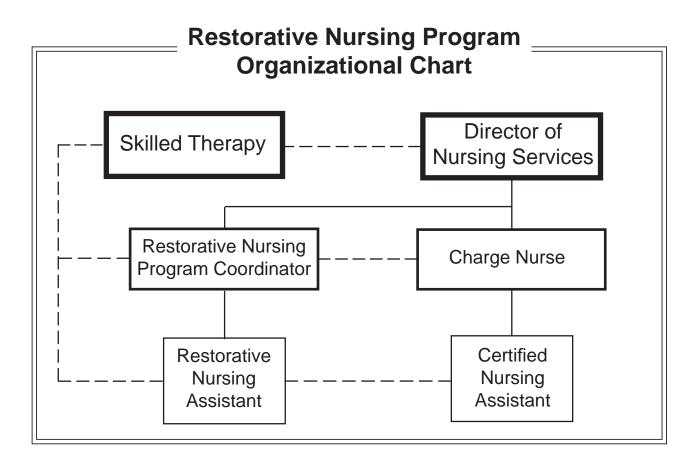
Many areas of function may be addressed by the RNP, including but not limited to the following:

- Bathing
- Dressing
- Grooming
- Toileting
- Oral hygiene
- Personal hygiene
- Ambulation
- Wheelchair mobility
- Bed mobility
- Transfer training
- Positioning
- Range of motion (active and passive)
- Bowel and bladder retraining
- Communication programs
- Exercise programs
- Splints, adaptive/assistive devices
- Dining programs
- Eating and swallowing

It is important for you to offer RNP services to meet the needs of your resident population and which you can manage based on staffing allocations and competencies. Add new programs as your staff demonstrates a comfort level and willingness to expand and as residents' needs change.







### **Restorative Nursing Assistant (RNA)** Roles and responsibilities

### Roles

The purpose of the RNA is to interact with the resident and provide skill practice in such activities as walking and mobility, dressing, and grooming, eating and swallowing, transferring, amputation care, and communication in order to improve and maintain function in physical abilities and ADLs and prevent further impairment.

### Pre-requisite RNA qualifications:

Recommended qualifications include:

- Completion of RNP Certification Course through the Quality Care Health Foundation in California.
- Current California Certified Nursing Assistant (CNA).
- Minimum one year experience as a CNA in long-term care.
- Ability to communicate effectively in English both verbally and in writing.
- Ability to function independently with indirect supervision.
- Able to participate in physical activities that may require bending, squatting, reaching, twisting, repetitive grasping, frequent pushing and pulling and frequent lifting up to 150 pounds with assistance.
- Training in gait belt use, safe transfers and body mechanics.
- Creative problem solver.

### **Recommended responsibilities include:**

- Administer restorative activities specific to resident needs.
- Administer Restorative Dining Program.
- Perform transfers, bed mobility, positioning and range of motion (passive/active).
- Perform general strengthening exercises.
- Ensure the placement of restorative devices/equipment (e.g., splints, positioning devices).
- Assist with turning and positioning of residents as needed.
- Document per treatment activity and summarize progress for each resident in the RNP.
- Report and chart significant changes in resident condition, evidence of pain or motivational level.
- Notify RNPC, Charge Nurse or appropriate therapy discipline of problems, referrals and reassessment needs.
- Follow appropriate safety, hygiene and infection control measures.
- Ensure adequate restorative supplies to meet the needs of the residents in the RNP.
- Maintain consistent resident care schedule and be efficient in use of time.
- Coordinate restorative treatments with other facility departments.
- Attend all meetings and in-services as required.
- Follow policies and procedures for RNP.
- Identifies potential problems/issues and reports to RNPC in a timely manner.

### **Restorative Nursing Program Coordinator (RNPC)** Roles and responsibilities

### Roles

The roles of the RNPC are to provide guidance to the RNA and oversight of the RNP.

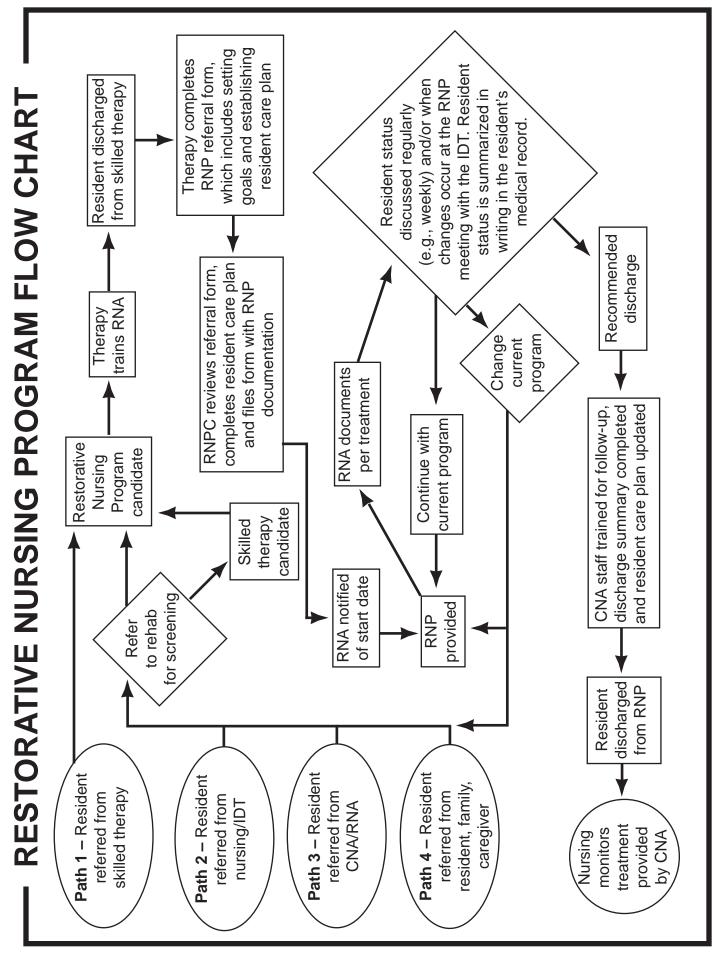
### Pre-requisite RNPC qualifications:

Recommended qualifications include:

- Completion of RNP Certification Course through the Quality Care Health Foundation in California.
- Current California license as Licensed (LVN) or Registered Nurse (RN).
- Minimum one year experience as a licensed nurse in long-term care.
- Ability to communicate effectively in English both verbally and in writing.
- Willingness and ability to function as coordinator of RNP and supervisor of RNAs.
- Ability to participate in physical return demonstration for the purpose of competency skills check which may require bending, squatting, reaching, twisting, repetitive grasping, frequent pushing and pulling and frequent lifting up to 150 pounds with assistance.
- Training in gait belt use, safe transfers and body mechanics.
- Creative problem solver.

### **Recommended responsibilities include:**

- Monitor all aspects of the RNP on an ongoing basis (e.g., skills, documentation, communications, schedules, assignments etc.)
- Review all RNA documentation for accuracy and completeness and update as needed.
- Serve as primary liaison with the professional Therapists by participating in resident assessments and coordinating the implementation of the RNP or recommendations made by the professional Therapists for nursing staff to follow.
- Oversee or participate in initiating or updating resident care plans related to the RNP.
- Assure licensed documentation in the medical record supports resident progress in the RNP.
- Communicate with the RNAs on a regular basis to review the status of individual resident programs, update programs, review charting and provide input to the RNAs regarding their skills.
- Assure input regarding the restorative needs of residents is provided at the resident care plan meeting.
- Serve as resource for other facility staff involved in the provision of restorative services (e.g., activities).
- Coordinate inservice efforts for restorative nursing and general nursing with staff development designee.
- Represent the RNP to families, Physicians and other individuals involved in the resident's care.
- Conduct the annual reviews of the RNAs.
- Report to the quality assessment and assurance (QA&A) committee.



### Admission criteria

A resident may be referred to the RNP from Skilled Therapy, Nursing/IDT, CNA/RNA or from resident/family when one (or all) of the following criteria are observed:

- Skilled Therapy Program not indicated
- Decline in physical and/or mental functioning
- Change of condition (e.g., unsteady gait, frequent falls, weight loss)
- Potential for improvement with training/ retraining (e.g. dining, continence, strengthening exercise, etc.)

A resident may be involved in more than one RNP function area concurrently. Frequency is dependent on resident need, motivation and outcomes. Take caution to assure that as many residents as possible benefit from the RNP involvement and staffing resources are preserved.

### Assessments

The functional skills of all residents are assessed upon admission to the facility. Residents are reassessed every 90 days or more often if there is an identified decline in function. The assessments are mandated for Medicare facilities and are documented on the Minimum Data Set (MDS). The MDS, Section P3, is used to document resident's RNP activity. See the Resident Assessment Instrument Version 2.0 Manual for further information.

When a resident's need is identified, a referral to rehabilitation for screening may be recommended. The therapist completes the screen and trains the RNA in resident-specific program skill practice. If nursing refers the resident to the RNP and therapy screening is not required, then the RNPC communicates directly to the RNA. A Licensed Nurse must oversee quarterly Joint Mobility Assessments. However, the RNA may be involved in the measurement process. Successful joint mobility management is dependent on consistent measurement practices.

### **Physician orders**

State and federal regulations are vague in terms of whether or not Physician orders should be obtained for Restorative Nursing Services. Good clinical practice is to obtain a Physician order for any service that is not routinely given to all residents. Most facilities have opted to require Physician's orders to minimize their legal exposure in the event that something goes wrong and an injury occurs.

These days, many facilities enter RNP orders into their computer system so that their activity records can be printed for documentation. It is recommended that each facility develop and implement a standard policy on RNP orders. When orders are obtained for RNP services the language describing the service should be clear and specific.

The order must state: who will provide the services; what service will be provided; what the frequency will be and the duration of the order. A recommended example of a RNP order is: "RNA to ambulate resident with FWW, FWB, up to 100 feet five times per week for 30 days." When the service is stopped, a discharge order must be obtained and documented.

Unfortunately, nursing facilities may have staffing difficulties and need to "pull" the RNA to help with resident assignments. However, if an order exists for a service to be performed, it must be provided. That is, someone must still provide the RNP services that the Physician has ordered.

### **Documentation**

Documentation requirements for the RNP are similar to those followed for resident clinical care per state and federal regulations. Title 22 states:

"Meaningful and informative nurse's progress notes shall be specific to the resident's needs, the resident's care plan and the resident's response to care and treatments."

#### Medicare states:

"Rehabilitative nursing care services are performed daily for such residents who require such services, and are recorded routinely." Therefore, when care is provided, treatment must be documented. The format for documentation is not mandated and can follow your facility protocols. Sample forms are provided in the Appendix.

#### **Referral Form**

When the resident need is identified, a referral to rehabilitation for screening is recommended. Typically, a resident is referred to the RNP near the end of his/her skilled therapy program. Prior to discharge, the therapist determines resident-specific RNP needs, trains the RNA in appropriate techniques and completes the Referral Form that initiates the Resident Care Plan.

### **Resident Care Plan (RCP)**

The Resident Care Plan (RCP) provides the guidelines for the implementation of interventions to assist in meeting the resident's goals. Decisions are based on assessments from all members of the interdisciplinary team (IDT). The RNPC assures implementation of the RCP specific to the Restorative Nursing Program. All direct care providers must demonstrate knowledge of the RCP and participate in updating the resident care plan as needed.

### **Activity Record**

The RNA documents following each session on the Activity Record. Content may include:

- Activity provided
- Minutes of activity (required for Medicare and MDS, Section P3)
- Level of assistance and support
- Initials of RNA providing care
- Meal intake percentage for Restorative Dining Program
- Problems, progress, outcomes
- Unusual occurrences (e.g., pain, refusal, withhold, change in condition)

A summary of the resident's status should be completed on a regular basis (e.g., daily, weekly, monthly) by the RNA. Content may include:

- Activity provided (e.g., Restorative Dining Program, ambulation)
- Resident response to activity (e.g., "c/o pain," "I don't have the energy," "tolerates without difficulty")
- Outcomes/progress/lack of progress (e.g., good, maintained, improving, decline, etc.)

Example: "Resident maintained skills this week. Complained three times of lack of energy. Walked 100 feet FWW 2/5 days. Resident follows swallow protocol when supervised at meals."

### Licensed Nurse's Weekly Summary

The Licensed Nurse's Weekly Summary in the medical record should reflect the resident's involvement and progress in the Restorative Nursing Program.

### Discharge criteria

A resident may be discharged from the RNP when one or all of the following criteria are met:

- Meets the goals of the program.
- Refuses consistently and/or does not have appropriate motivation to participate.
- Cannot tolerate the program as a result of an alteration in physical or mental status (e.g., pain, change in medical condition, etc.)
- Fails to benefit from the program

### **Discharge Summary**

When a resident is discharged from the RNP, a Physician's order should be obtained, a Discharge Summary completed by the RNPC and the Resident Care Plan updated. The Discharge Summary should be documented in the Medical Record. One option is to include the Discharge Summary in the narrative section of the RNP records.

The Discharge Summary should describe:

- Initial functional problems
- RNP treatment program
- Highlights of the program, total time period, frequency, interventions provided, resident's response, reason for discharge
- Program status at the time of discharge (e.g. level of functional skill that the resident has at the time of discharge, amount of assistance required for each task and approaches that enable the resident to be as independent as possible)
- Recommended interventions for floor staff

### Post discharge

Discharge from the RNP should include the following steps:

- RNPC should update the RCP to reflect RNP discharge status
- Communicate changes to Resident Care Plan to CNA and Charge Nurse and demonstrate techniques if necessary
- Establish protocol for periodic re-assessment of each resident following discharge from the RNP to assure that the resident is maintaining function.

### Regulations

Skilled-nursing facilities are regulated by many laws and regulations. Facilities must strive to continue to maintain compliance with those regulations. The staff who work in Restorative Nursing Programs need to realize their role in this regulatory process. If all staff do the best job possible, they will be contributing to our residents' quality of life and quality of care.

### Leadership and teamwork

In order to implement a successful Restorative Nursing Program (RNP) the leaders of the program must not only have the vision and commitment but also be able to motivate staff and facilitate change. There must be support from Administration and Nursing Administration. This support improves the chances of the program's success.

The Restorative Nursing Program Coordinator (RNPC) is a critical element to gaining Administration's support. An important aspect of the RNPC's role is to assure that Administration understand the RNP, the roles of the RNPC and the RNA and the importance of attaining resident and program goals.

Administration's support of the RNPC and the RNA will assist in removing any obstacles, making necessary policy changes, and taking needed actions to assure that all levels of staff follow through with the expectations of the program.

TEAMWORK COMMITMENT	SUCCESS FACTORS
Administrative support	<ul> <li>The recommended success factors that enhance commitment from top management are:</li> <li>Establish criteria for hiring staff into the Restorative Nursing Program</li> <li>Allow the <i>time</i> to cover the necessary components of an effective Restorative Nursing Program training</li> <li>Schedule new nursing staff time with the Restorative Nursing staff</li> <li>Involve the Medical Director in the implementation of the program</li> <li>Invite the Administrator and Director of Nursing to participate in the "Leadership Keys to Success" section of the Restorative Nursing Program training (e.g. overview, scope, etc.)</li> <li>Develop a policy that includes limited circumstances in which Restorative Nursing staff is "pulled" from their duties (i.e., <i>should be the exception and not the rule</i>)</li> <li>Adjust work responsibilities for the Restorative Nursing Program Coordinator to allow the time required to develop and coordinate the program.</li> <li>Celebrate successes (e.g. graduation parties, certificates, commendations, measured outcomes, etc.)</li> <li>Support routine, consistent meeting times for the Restorative Nursing Assistants, Restorative Nurse Program Coordinator and other team members to manage the resident's RNP program (e.g. weekly and PRN)</li> </ul>

TEAMWORK COMMITMENT	SUCCESS FACTORS
Training	No specific regulations govern the mechanics of providing Restorative Nursing Program training.
	However, programs typically include a CNA selection pro- cess, instructor preparation and presentation, classroom instruction, training materials, demonstration/return demon- stration, competency checks, post-test and certification.
	The actual content and handouts should be determined by the restorative care areas to be implemented based on the facility-specific resident population needs.
	<ul> <li>Recommended success factors include:</li> <li>Orientation of new and existing staff</li> <li>Competency reviews (annual and PRN)</li> <li>Ongoing skills checks by Restorative Nursing Program Coordinator and the Director of Staff Development</li> <li>Annual performance appraisals (share with RNA on hire so they will know what criteria will be used to evaluate their performance each year)</li> <li>Use of Restorative Nursing Program competency exams on hire and annually</li> <li>Ongoing training to meet the needs of resident population</li> <li>Ongoing training to CNAs to enhance ADL skills</li> <li>Involving RNAs in new employee orientation</li> </ul>
Interdisciplinary (IDT) approach	<ul> <li>Recommended success factors for integrating the roles of all interdisciplinary members include good understanding of the RNP purpose, roles and responsibilities of team members:</li> <li>Nursing provides leadership for the RNP with emphasis on a TEAM approach</li> <li>Licensed Nurses and CNAs provide input regarding their residents through discussion and documentation of changes, progress and/or lack of progress</li> <li>RNA provides direct care to resident, documents routinely and communicates resident's needs to RNPC and IDT</li> <li>Therapy Department offers training and provides oversight for the clinical aspects of the program</li> <li>Dietary provides the space and set-up for the Restorative Dining Program and the appropriate food texture and assistive devices as determined by Physicians, Nursing and Speech/Occupational Therapy</li> <li>IDT checks RNP at least quarterly and PRN for change of condition</li> </ul>

TEAMWORK COMMITMENT	SUCCESS FACTORS
Assignments/ schedules	A major transition from being a CNA on the floor to work- ing as an RNA is learning how to independently manage a complicated schedule. There are many competing activities occurring – from meals and naps to the beauty parlor and all the other activities that go on during a day in a resident's life. Therefore it is necessary for the RNA and the RNPC to schedule resident RNP activities. Recommended success factors include: • Select the best person for the RNA and RNPC position (see RNA Hiring Interview Grid in Appendix) • Start with the activities that are by their nature less flexible (i.e. restorative feeding must be at mealtime) • Schedule active residents when other activities are not scheduled • Residents who need exercise programs in the gym (therapy room) will need to be scheduled during those times when it is not in use by the professional therapists • Encourage capable residents to come to the gym at their scheduled time in order to strengthen their sense of independence • When several residents are scheduled in the same location at the same time, organize and set-up activities to meet their needs ahead of time • Use a dry erase board, computerized form, or paper and pencil schedule to organize RNP caseload (see sample RNP Resident Roster form in the Appendix) • Review schedule and make necessary adjustments every week until you are comfortable with flow of resident activities • Assure the schedule form includes specific RNP activities and tasks for each resident • If possible, plan RNA work schedules so that all three Restorative Dining Program meals are staffed • Plan RNA and RNPC back-up staffing for vacations, holidays and sick time • Allow time to complete required documentation • Schedule breaks and necessary meetings so they don't interfere with the RNP activity schedule

TEAMWORK COMMITMENT	SUCCESS FACTORS
Documentation	The main purpose of documentation is to record services performed and communicate the resident's progress to other caregivers. Your documentation should tell a "story" that ad- dresses all aspects of the services provided for your assigned residents (see sample RNP Referral Form, Restorative Dining Program Referral Form, RNP Activity Record and Restorative Dining Program Activity Record in the Appendix). The referral forms are completed by Nursing or Therapy.
	<ul> <li>Recommended success factors include:</li> <li>Document each time services are provided (i.e., initials, total time of activity, resident response, significant occurrences, refusals, withhold of activity and reason).</li> <li>Always document pain when it occurs, assuring that you stop the activity immediately and notify Nursing or Therapy</li> <li>The person providing the service should be the one documenting.</li> <li>Schedule time for writing and completing narrative summaries (i.e., daily, weekly, monthly).</li> <li>Narrative notes should address resident's response to each intervention that is provided.</li> <li>Licensed Nurse's Weekly Summary in the medical record should reflect resident's involvement and progress in the RNP.</li> <li>Write legibly.</li> </ul>
Resident Care Plan (RCP)	<ul> <li>The initial RNP Resident Care Plan (RCP) is developed by the therapist or the nurse for the RNA to follow and the RNPC to oversee.</li> <li>Recommended success factors include:</li> <li>Assure the RNA understands the resident's problems, goals and approaches for the RNP.</li> <li>When changes to the resident's activities are needed, discuss with the RNPC.</li> <li>Schedule routine, consistent meetings with the RNA, RNPC and therapists to discuss the resident's progress or lack of progress and adjust the RNP activities and RCP as needed.</li> <li>Participate in Interdisciplinary Resident Care Plan reviews of resident's assigned to the RNP.</li> </ul>

TEAMWORK COMMITMENT	SUCCESS FACTORS
Program Management and Supervision	The principles of program management include: planning, organizing, staffing, directing, controlling.
	<ul> <li>Recommended success factors include:</li> <li>Planning – establish a written program description</li> <li>Organizing – establish policies and procedures, forms, job descriptions, organizational chart, performance evaluations, etc.</li> <li>Staffing – establish personnel functions (e.g., number of RNAs, selection process of RNAs and appointment of RNPC, orientation/in-services, staffing plans, schedules for seven-day RNP coverage, etc.)</li> <li>Directing – establish a routine for ongoing communication among the RNAs, RNPC, and therapists. Provide supervision for the program. Give clear directions</li> <li>Controlling – establish ongoing methods for monitoring the program implementation, identify areas for performance improvement and involve staff, define reporting methods to the QA&amp;A Committee, complete performance evaluations as scheduled, and provide ongoing in-services</li> </ul>
Continuous Quality Improvement (CQI)	Continuous Quality Improvement (CQI) is an ongoing process designed to objectively and systematically monitor and evaluate quality and appropriateness of resident care, satisfaction of residents, families and employees and to pursue opportunities to improve care and to resolve identi- fied problems. RNP is an integral part of residents' health and well-being and must be included in the facility's CQI Program and report to QA&A Committee.
	<ul> <li>Recommended success factors include:</li> <li>A systematic approach to monitoring the success of the program</li> <li>Use of monitor tools (see sample Monitor Tools in the Appendix)</li> <li>Addressing all resident's functional status on admission, quarterly and PRN</li> <li>ADL Resident Care Plans that reflect resident's status completely and accurately</li> <li>Routine chart audits (i.e., RNP activity record, narrative notes, weekly summary) for completion, accuracy and progress/outcomes</li> <li>Submitting reports to the QA&amp;A Committee</li> </ul>

Restorative Nursing Program 2007

# -Module <u>2</u>\_\_\_\_\_ **Medical Overview**

# Standard/Objective 1. Understand major muscle groups.

- 2. Understand three characteristics of the normal aging process.
- 3. Understand common medical problems/pathologies addressed by the RNP.

### **Basic anatomy and physiology**

The body systems that produce movement are the skeletal system (joints), muscles and nerves.

### Joints

The direction of movement may be described by the way a joint moves. In general *hinge*-type joints produce *flexion* and *extension*, while *ball-and-socket* joints produce *rotation*.

### **Muscles**

Movement is produced by the contraction (or shortening) of a muscle that crosses a joint.

Most movement is the result of several muscles working together to perform a task.

Muscles that work together are a *group* (see section on "Range of Motion") and can be classified as:

- Flexors
- Extensors
- Rotators

The major muscle groups are the ones that bend (*flex*) and straighten (*extend*) the head and trunk, wrist, elbow, ankle, knee and hip. The *rotator* groups turn the head, shoulders and forearms.

While some muscles shorten (*contract*) across a point, the opposing muscles must get longer in order for full movement to occur.

### Nerves

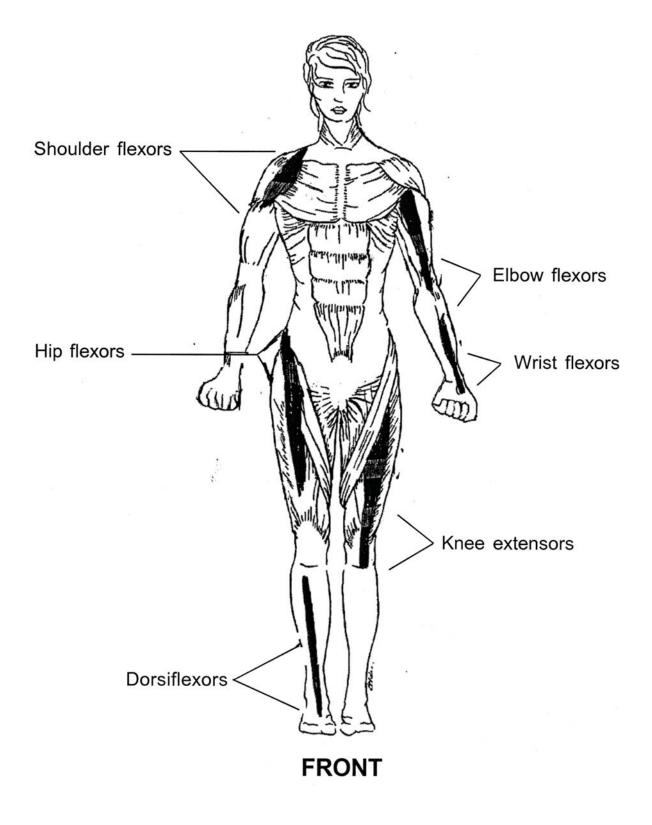
The neurological system not only supplies the electrical impulses that signal muscles to contract, it is also responsible for the sensory components of movement, which include:

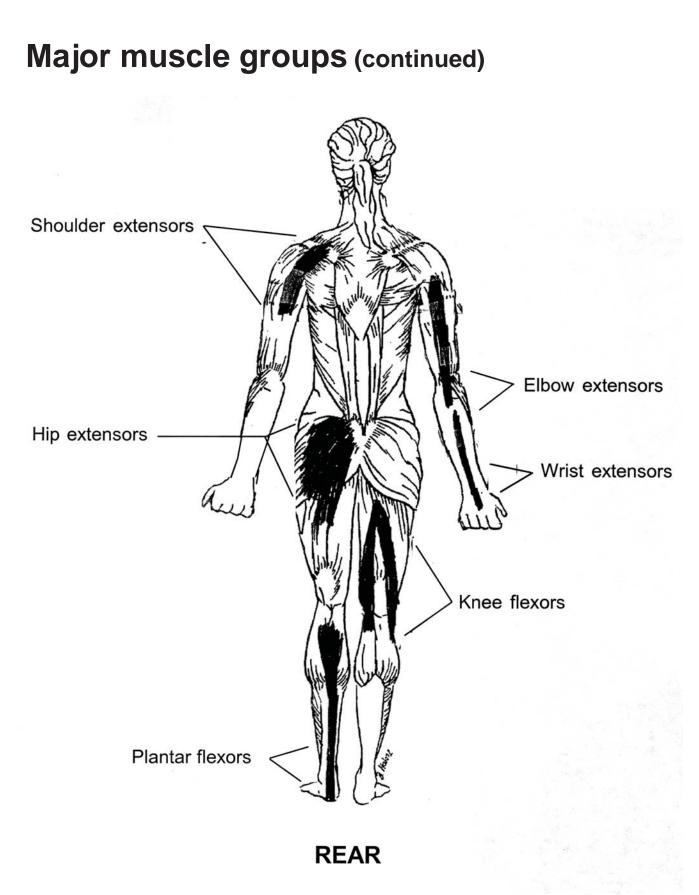
- Pressure
- Temperature
- Proprioception (awareness of position)
- Pain

Vital signs are also mediated by the neurological system:

- Blood pressure
- Temperature
- Pain
- Heart rate
- Respiratory rate

Major muscle groups When supervising an exercise program, it is important to know what each muscle group does to contribute to mobility. The following is a list of the major muscle groups.





# **Biological aspects of aging**

### Definition

Aging is a normal process that occurs with the passing of time. Aging past maturity implies a slowing down of biological function.

### **Coping with aging**

Success with aging comes with being familiar with normal losses, being able to accept the losses as they come and then being able to work around them.

### Skin

- Less active sebaceous glands, reduced sweating.
- Fragile blood vessels of the skin.

#### Skeletal

- Loss of calcium in bone osteoporosis.
- Postural changes head forward, kyphosis and changes in lordotic curve.
- Joint stiffness.

#### Muscle

- Loss of muscle strength (18-20%) and increased body fat (40-50%) by age 80.
- Antigravity muscles lose strength first.
- Loss of energy reserve, loss of endurance.



#### Nervous system

 Slowing in speed of action and reaction of the nervous system and motor responses.

#### Senses

- Up to twice as much light is needed to see as when in 20s.
- Vision adjusts more slowly from light to dark conditions.
- Glare negates vision.
- Decreased color discrimination.
- Faulty depth perception.
- Peripheral vision diminishes.
- Decreased eye-hand coordination.
- Decreased ability to make fine discrimination in touch and temperature.
- Decreased perception of pain and pressure.
- Diminished taste and smell.
- Loss of position sense.
- Presbycusis "old-age deafness."
- Hear lower voices and organ music the best.
- Takes longer to react to sound.
- Impaired discrimination between sound and noise (essential vs. unessential sound).
- Impairment of sound localization.

#### **Respiratory system**

- Lungs are less flexible reduced capacity to cough and breathe deeply.
- Larynx voice becomes weaker and higher in pitch.

#### GI system

- Decreased bladder capacity and changes in bowel function.
- Decreased bladder muscle and sphincter tone.
- Increased residual urine is left in bladder after voiding.
- Decreased metabolism.

### **Psychosocial aspects of aging**

Residents may have four to eight chronic or degenerative processes with two to three of these processes in an acute state.

### **Sensory changes**

- Decreased or lack of incoming information.
- Decreased ability to assess the environment.
- Altered sleep patterns.

### **Psychosocial changes**

- Loss of regular pattern of activity.
- Separation from meaningful life experiences.
- Change in pattern of social associations.
- Role changes.
- Loss of significant others.
- Self-esteem.
- Strong need for someone with whom to identify.
- Stress resulting in increased speed of aging and/or disease process and/or onset of new medical conditions.

### **Coping with stress**

- Positive attitude toward stress.
- Keep activity level high (active physical stress eases psychological stress).
- Need for 50/50 balance of stress and relaxation for a healthy environment in spite of living in a stressful society.

### THOUGHT

Geriatrics is not an abstract. It is potentially an age group all of us will belong to if we live long enough.



### Medical problems/pathologies Orthopedic

ORIF vs. THR patients	
ORIF	THR
<b>ORIF = O</b> pen <u>R</u> eduction <u>I</u> nternal <u>F</u> ixation – "pinned hip"	THR = <u>T</u> otal <u>H</u> ip <u>R</u> eplacement
<ul> <li>Incisional and bone pain</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Incisional pain only</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Position will be limited by pain</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Precautions on positioning:</li> <li>– Six to eight weeks</li> <li>– No hip flexion past 60°-90°</li> <li>– No adduction</li> <li>– No internal rotation</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Usually <u>TDWB</u> to <u>NWB</u> six or more weeks</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Often <u>PWB</u> to <u>WBAT</u></li> </ul>
<b>TDWB = <u>T</u>ouch <u>D</u>own <u>W</u>eight <u>B</u>earing</b>	<b>PWB = </b> <u>P</u> artial <u>W</u> eight <u>B</u> earing
NWB = <u>N</u> on- <u>W</u> eight <u>B</u> earing	WBAT = <u>W</u> eight <u>B</u> earing <u>A</u> s <u>T</u> olerated
<ul> <li>Difficulty with transfer and gait is secondary to limited weight-bearing and pain</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Less pain with mobility</li> <li>Dislocation risk as there often is no pain</li> </ul>

### THOUGHT

If some important activity is taken away (i.e. walking), you must replace it with another equally important activity.

### Medical problems/pathologies (continued) Neurological

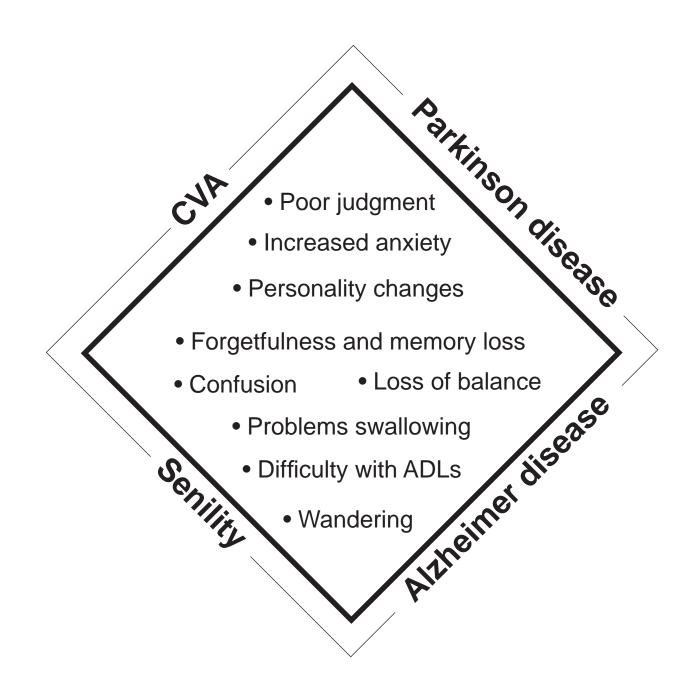
### **Common characteristics of CVAs**

**C**erebrovascular **A**ccidents

- Muscle weakness or paralysis.
- Sensory impairment loss of feeling.
- Depression is common.
- Emotional lability inappropriate crying or laughing unrelated to situation.
- May be disoriented.
- May have problems with eye-hand coordination and balance more severe in the *right* CVA, *left* hemiplegic.

Different characteristics of right and left CVAs		
Right CVA Left hemiplegia	Left CVA Right hemiplegia	
<ul> <li>Visual impairment/neglect of <i>left</i> side of self in environment and written material.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Visual impairment/neglect of <i>right</i> side of self in environment and written material.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Poor safety judgment, impulsive.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Slow, cautious behavior.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Short attention span – highly distractible, may fixate on inappropriate topics.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Difficulty changing topics and tasks.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>May speak clearly but not make any sense as to content.</li> <li>Limb <i>apraxia</i> – may misuse objects such as comb, razor, toothbrush, etc.</li> <li>May use <i>yes</i> and <i>no</i> inappropriately.</li> <li>Difficulty reading clocks.</li> <li>May be confused about time and space, gets lost easily.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>May be <i>aphasic</i> – complete breakdown in any or all communication, writing, speaking, listening.</li> <li>May be <i>anomic</i> – unable to name objects even though their usage is understood.</li> <li>Verbal apraxia – may mix up sounds and words.</li> <li>Uses jargon, made-up words.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Fast learner – but quickly forgets newly learned tasks.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Slow learner – but once a task is learned, it is retained.</li> </ul>	

### Medical problems/pathologies (continued) Chronic neurological



# Case Studies

### See Pages 182-184 for filled-out case study forms

### Case Study: Orthopedic

Mrs. Cora Connelly is an 83-year-old female who was recently hospitalized after falling at home, sustaining multiple fractures of the lower and upper extremities. She sustained a fracture of the right hip requiring a total hip replacement (THR), fracture of the left tibia which was casted and a right Colles' fracture which also was casted.

Mrs. Connelly was transferred to ABC Rehab and Care Center for rehabilitation. Upon admission, she was NWB on the left lower extremity and was under total care as a result of low pain tolerance, right (dominant) hand being casted and limited mobility in the lower extremities.

Prior to hospitalization, Mrs. Connelly lived alone and was one year post a left hip fracture. She and her family felt that she was not safe enough to return home and therefore would be staying for long-term care.

Starting upon admission, Mrs. Connelly received Occupational and Physical Therapy.

Her discharge status was as follows:

- Limited assistance bed mobility from supine to sit.
- Limited assistance for transfers from bed to wheelchair and occasional extensive assistance for toilet transfers.
- Ambulates with platform walker and limited assistance for 40-50 feet. Much encouragement and reassurance are required as Mrs. Connelly expresses much fear of falling again.

- Independent with upper body dressing.
- Limited assistance needed with lower body dressing with adaptive equipment.
- Limited assistance needed with bathing in shower.
- Extensive assistance sometimes is needed with toileting.
- Flexion and abduction on the lower right extremity are 3+/5. Knee flexion and extension on lower left extremity are 4/5. Right wrist extension is 3-/5 and wrist flexion is 3+/5.
- Resident uses resting hand splint at night for wrist drop and has an exercise program to follow. CNAs have been trained to put on splint at night.

### **Goals for RNP**

- Resident to ambulate 120 feet SBA with use of walker (e.g., walk to dining room and back.)
- Resident to transfer in/out of bed and on/off toilet with supervision.
- Bed mobility to supervised level.
- Resident to be pain free after exercises.
- Resident to tolerate hand splint at night without pressure or irritation.

- Ambulation three to five times per week with walker.
- Range of motion (ROM) and strengthening exercise program five times per week for lower extremities.
- Activities of daily living (ADL) program three times per week for lower body dressing.

### **Case Studies**

### Case Study: Multiple Medical

Tessie Tripper is a 79-year-old female, 5-feet-4, weight 148 lbs (67.2 kg), with a history of DMII, macular degeneration, CHF, mild COPD and multiple DJD. She is eight years status post left THR (elective); her diabetes is controlled with diet alone. Daily medications include Celebrex, Xanax, Lotensin, a multi-vitamin with zinc and Senokot. She recently stopped taking Premarin after long-term use.

Mrs. Tripper's husband died from complications of Alzheimer disease one year ago. She had been his primary caregiver. After her husband's death, she sold her three-bedroom home and moved to an apartment on the advice of her daughter. After just six weeks in her apartment, Mrs. Tripper began to exhibit signs of confusion, phoning her daughter several times a day, buying more groceries than she could use and neglecting her housekeeping, hygiene and appearance. She left her apartment and moved in with her daughter and son-in-law and their two high-school-aged children. Her mental and physical condition improved quickly, although she frequently complained of fatigue and weakness in her left leg. Over the next several months she seemed to be adjusting to the busy household and even began going to church and socializing with friends (which she had not been able to do while caring for her husband).

Mrs. Tripper's condition has now changed. Within the last three weeks she has fallen twice that she acknowledges, though her daughter believes that she may have fallen at least two more times when she was home alone. Her most recent fall resulted in a fracture of the left distal radius without any other apparent injuries. Her daughter, concerned for her mother's safety, arranged for placement in an assistedliving facility where Mrs. Tripper stayed for only two days before complaining of chest pains and shortness of breath. She was admitted to acute care, observed for two days and discharged with a diagnosis of exacerbation of COPD. She apparently did not have a heart attack, but her Physician has recommended skilled-nursing care "until she gets her strength back".

On admission to the SNF, Mrs. Tripper was alert and oriented, B/P 98/60, HR 104. She was screened by the Therapy Department, and it was determined that neither her diagnosis, hospital stay, nor functional status could support justification for Physical or Occupational Therapy. Despite the cast on her left forearm, she is independent with bed mobility, able to walk from her bed to the bathroom and requires only setup assistance with clothing management and grooming. She complains of fatigue and spends most of the day in bed.

Her daughter is willing to take Mrs. Tripper back to her home only if she is assured that her mother is able to walk independently (level surfaces and eight stairs) and care for herself.

### **Goals for RNP**

- Increase functional out-of-bed tolerance to four hours.
- Restore safe, independent ambulation without assistive device, household level (flats and stairs.)
- Independent bathing, dressing and grooming.

- Supervised ambulation five times per week to resident's tolerance.
- Routine exercise program five times per week for strengthening, balance and activity tolerance.
- ADL program five times per week for roomlevel ambulation and functional mobility.

# Case Studies

### See Pages 185-190 for filled-out case study forms

### Case Study: Neurological

Mr. William Lowe is a 59-year-old male who came from a weeklong stay in an acute-care hospital secondary to dense CVA with right hemiparesis, dysphagia and aphasia. Prior medical history includes obesity, diabetes, COPD and arthritis.

Mr. Lowe was transferred to a skilled-nursing facility (SNF) for rehabilitation involving Physical Therapy, Occupational Therapy and Speech Therapy. Prior to the CVA Mr. Lowe had been independent at home, working as a truck driver and right-hand dominant. At the time of evaluation, he required maximum assist with bed mobility, sitting balance and transfers. He was nonambulatory. Right extremities were flaccid requiring max assist with upper- and lowerbody dressing. He also needed max assist with grooming, hygiene and feeding. He was non-verbal, following simple directions with max cueing and had a severe swallowing problem with pocketing of food on the right.

Mr. Lowe participated in PT, OT and Speech Therapy and was discharged at the following level of care:

- Minimum assist with bed mobility.
- Min assist transfers using the hemi-walker with step-pivot technique.
- Min assist ambulation with hemi-walker and right AFO up to 60 feet on level surfaces. Right leg drags some with gait. Increased assistance/cueing is needed as he will occasionally lose his balance in crowded environments. Resident experiences mild SOB with physical exertion.
- Mod assist with lower-body dressing.
- Min assist with upper-body dressing and set-up for grooming.

- Min assist for toileting and hygiene.
- Requires set-up in the dining room with plate guard and dycem in Restorative Dining Program.
- Right upper extremity is non-functional and requires a resting hand splint due to flexor tone and pain in right hand.
- Verbal communication consisting of "uhhuh," "yeah" and "huh-uh" with fair accuracy.
- Auditory comprehension and understanding are limited to short sentences and phrases.
- Laryngeal excursion is good, Mr. Lowe is able to cough and clear, no overt signs of dysphagia with mechanical soft diet and nectar thick liquids.
- Swallow protocol includes alternating sips and bites, cueing to chew completely, swallow and clear mouth between bites and check for pocketing on the right.

#### **Goals for RNP**

- Resident to ambulate to and from the toilet and dining room.
- Maintain functional mobility and strength to allow for active participation in SNF activities.
- Prevent contractures and pressure sores.
- Safe and efficient swallow.

- Transfers and ambulation practice with hemi-walker with AFO while monitoring for SOB.
- Soak and range program for right upper extremity.
- Application of right resting splint and monitoring for redness and pressure.
- Restorative Dining Program with swallow protocol.

# <u>Case Studies</u>

### <u>Case</u> <u>Study</u>: Dementia

Mrs. Ava Wave, a 73-year-old female, was diagnosed with Alzheimer disease about two years ago. Her neurologist told the family she appeared to be in the "middle stage" of the disease.

She has moderate problems with recent memory, although her immediate and remote memory are intact. She needs minimal help with dressing and personal hygiene. She feeds herself without difficulty but experienced a 15-pound weight loss, has become weak and has fallen without apparent injury.

Mrs. Wave is able to write at the sentence level and comprehends reading at the short paragraph level. She is showing increased difficulty with word finding and agitation regarding loneliness, complaining that "My son never calls me or comes to visit me," despite daily visits and phone calls from the son.

She was admitted to SNF level as her spouse was no longer able to take care of her. She had been wandering in the neighborhood and getting lost, forgetting family names, phone numbers and addresses. She is also experiencing "sundowner's syndrome," has become combative and refuses to take her medication from her husband.

She was referred to Speech-Language Pathology by Physical Therapy, as she cannot remember strengthening exercises or to follow safety precautions while using assistive devices. Nursing also reports the resident has refused to consume medication ("I already took them.") In addition Mrs. Wave's relationship with her spouse has deteriorated as functional daily communication has been reduced to minimal comments secondary to Ava Wave's inability to recall the events of the day.

See Pages 191-196 for filled-out case study forms

The Speech-Language Pathologist evaluated Mrs. Wave and recommended an assistive communicative device, with the RNA establishing consistency and use of memory cueing systems.

### **Goals for RNP resident**

- Decrease agitation regarding her perception of visitation frequency using memory cuing system 100% of the time.
- Consume medication with confidence of timeliness using memory-cueing system 100 percent of the time.
- Follow set protocol established by PT using memory-cueing system with minimum cueing.
- Increase her ability to recall daily events to increase her functional communication using memory-cueing system.

- Calendar schedule of daily events for orientation.
- Visitor and medication log for daily occurrences.
- Hourly diary of activities.
- Personal information guide for ongoing reference.

Restorative Nursing Program

# Module <u>3</u> Demonstrating Clinical Competency

## Standard/Objective

### Cognition, hearing and communication

### Cognition

- 1. Verbalize/write three examples of a cognitive problem for the middle stage of dementia.
- 2. Verbalize/write three guidelines for providing assistance to cognitively impaired residents.
- **3.** Verbalize/write what the best environment for working with the cognitively impaired would include.
- **4.** Identify cueing systems associated with Alzheimer disease.
- 5. Identify useful compensatory strategies for each stage of Alzheimer disease.

### Hearing

- **1.** Verbalize/write three compensatory techniques for communicating with the hearing impaired.
- 2. Understand the difference between sensorineural and conductive hearing loss.
- 3. Identify appropriate wear schedule for resident who is a new hearing-aid user.

### Communication

- 1. Verbalize/write three communication strategies associated with *left* hemisphere damage.
- 2. Verbalize/write three suggestions for communicating with *right* CVA residents.
- 3. Identify deficits associated with right CVA residents.
- 4. Understand the use of a communication board.
- 5. Identify compensatory techniques for motor speech disorders.

# Cognitive disorders

## Definitions

### Cognitive impairment:

Decreased ability to mentally process information

General characteristics of cognitive impairment:

Confusion

• Delusions

• Impulsiveness

- Limited attention
  - Reduced alertness
  - Poor judgment
  - Problem solving deficits

### Dementia:

Loss of intellectual and cognitive functioning interfering with social and/or occupational functioning. May or may not be progressive.

- Pre-senile dementia before age 65 Primary degenerative dementia progressive
- Senile dementia after age 65

Inappropriate social interactions

### Memory impairment:

- Immediate minutes, hours
- Recent days, weeks
- Remote years

	CVA-Depression-UTI	Alzheimer	
	Reversible/false/direct	Irreversible/true/indirect	
Goal is to return to prior level?	Yes.	No.	
Treatment focus?	To <b>improve</b> function with thera- py and RNA.	To <b>maintain</b> function, minimize further deterioration. Emphasis is on decreasing agitation and improving orientation, functional communication, memory recall and overall emotional health.	
Aware of their deficits?	Usually – and very concerned.	Usually not – <b>no concern</b> .	
Memory?	Inconsistent but <b>not worse</b> at night.	Recent memory is worse than remote memory, with immedi- ate memory remaining intact – worse at night.	
Onset?	Usually specific and <b>can be pin-</b> <b>pointed</b> to day or week.	Onset is <b>difficult to pinpoint</b> and vague.	
Some residents have mixed characteristics/deficits and			

benefit from both direct and indirect treatment techniques.

• Re • Po

38

# Cognitive disorders (continued)

Etiology <sub> 「</sub> Diagnosis and medical conditions ————		True dementia Irreversible cognitive deficits
Parkinson disease		x
Huntington chorea		X
Alzheimer disease		X
Pick disease		X
Multi-infarct dementia		x
• Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS or Lou Gehrig's disease)		X
Cerebrovascular accident (CVA)	X	
Traumatic brain injury (TBI)	X	
Urinary tract infection (UTI)	Х	
Thyroid disorder	X	
Metabolic imbalance	X	
Medication use and interaction	Х	
Anesthesia effects (post surgical)	Х	
Low blood sugar	X	
Depression	Х	
Brain tumor	Х	X
Subdural hematoma	X	X
• Anoxia	X	X
Hydrocephalus	X	X
Alcohol abuse history	Х	X

## **Cognitive disorders** (continued)

## **Specific characteristics**

of Parkinson disease, Huntington chorea, Alzheimer disease, Pick disease, etc.

	<ul> <li>Parkinson disease, —</li> <li>Huntington chorea, for example</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Alzheimer disease,</li> <li>Pick disease,</li> <li>for example</li> </ul>
Onset of cognitive deficit	Gradual medical deficits first, then cognitive deficits	Initial problem is intellectual functioning and then medical
Language	Normal	Aphasia
Speech	Dysarthric	Normal
Memory	Retrieval problems	Unable to learn
Cognition	Slowed	Poor judgment
Affect	Depressed	Unconcerned
Posture	Stooped	Normal
Tone	Increased	Normal
Movement	Tremor	Normal
Gait	Abnormal	Normal

# Cognitive disorders (continued)

## **Communication approaches**

┌ <b>Reversible</b> (false dementia/direct) ——	<b>Irreversible</b> (true dementia/indirect)
What is today's date?	Today is June 22. Look at your book.
Who is the president?	The president is George W. Bush.
What did you have for breakfast?	Your journal says you had pancakes for breakfast.
No, this is not a restaurant.	Yes, this is a great restaurant, isn't it?
Don't give up. Try again. Lots of practice.	You're right, we should rest.
Why do you need to lock you wheelchair brakes?	Let me lock your brakes for you.
Who visited you yesterday?	Look in your book. See where your son signed.
Could you suggest a better time for your nap?	Time to nap so you're rested for the dance tonight.
No, there is no money. Your son has it at home.	You're right. You have lots of money. It is safe.

	Early stade	Middle stage	Late stade
	(often first noticed at home)	(longest stage, 2-10 years following diagnosis)	(terminal stage, 1-3 years)
Appearance	<ul> <li>Clothing appropriate.</li> <li>Gait and posture OK.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Looks unfinished.</li> <li>Won't change clothes.</li> <li>Removes appliances.</li> <li>Posture decreases.</li> </ul>	• Abnormal.
Awareness	<ul> <li>Has knowledge of past, present and future.</li> <li>Thinks he/she still has responsibilities.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Only remote and immediate memory intact.</li> <li>Unconcerned about whereabouts.</li> <li>Thought retention decreases.</li> <li>Gives up on responsibilities.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Retains some remote memory over learned memory from the past.</li> </ul>

# Alzheimer stages (appearance and awareness)

ome) oriately ithough s sad onality onality		Early stage	— Middle stage —	Late stage
<ul> <li>Tearful/depressed.</li> <li>Has insight to self.</li> <li>Interacts socially appropriately at a high/normal level although less outgoing</li> <li>Speech and language functional.</li> <li>Reports forgetting things occasionally.</li> <li>Loses or misplaces objects.</li> <li>Poor judgment – makes bad decisions.</li> <li>Trouble with handling money, managing finances or paying bills.</li> <li>Denies any problems.</li> <li>Increased anxiety, personality changes, frustration.</li> </ul>		(often first noticed at home)	(longest stage, 2-10 years following diagnosis)	(terminal stage, 1-3 years)
	Behaviors	<ul> <li>Tearful/depressed.</li> <li>Has insight to self.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Socially ambivalent.</li> <li>Social contact – buddy.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Wanders and paces.</li> <li>Doesn't recognize loved ones</li> </ul>
		Interacts socially appropriately     at a biob/pormal lavel althouch	<ul> <li>Reverts to native language.</li> <li>Searches for thinks</li> </ul>	or self in mirror. • Savara comprehension and
		less outgoing	<ul> <li>Delusional – "I am in charge."</li> </ul>	communication deficits.
		Speech and language     functional	Resistant to ADLs but may	<ul> <li>Social graces absent.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Reports forgetting things</li> </ul>	Relocation upsetting.	<ul> <li>Forgets spouse's name.</li> </ul>
		occasionally.	<ul> <li>Increasing memory loss,</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Loses weight even with a</li> </ul>
• • • • • • •		<ul> <li>Loses or misplaces objects.</li> </ul>	shorter attention span.	good diet.
• • • • • •		<ul> <li>Poor judgment – makes bad</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Decreased concentration,</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Little capacity for self-care.</li> </ul>
• • • • • •		decisions.	orientation and learning.	Max assistance with ADLs.
• • • • •		<ul> <li>Trouble with handling money,</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Problems begin with finding</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Loss of balance, strength,</li> </ul>
• • • • •		managing finances or paying	right words but very verbal.	coordination.
• • • •		bills.		<ul> <li>Difficulty with or unable to</li> </ul>
• • • •		<ul> <li>Denies any problems.</li> </ul>	writing and numbers.	communicate or use words.
• • • •		<ul> <li>Increased anxiety, personality</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Repetitive statements, stories</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Unaware of recent events.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>May have oral or pharyn dysphagia or feeding problems.</li> <li>Perceptual – motor prob</li> <li>May have hallucinations or hear things that are no there).</li> <li>Will have fixed ideas tha not real.</li> </ul>		changes, frustration.	and/or movements.	<ul> <li>Shows marked personality</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>dysphagia or feeding problems.</li> <li>Perceptual – motor prob</li> <li>May have hallucinations or hear things that are not there).</li> <li>Will have fixed ideas that not real.</li> </ul>			<ul> <li>May have oral or pharyngeal</li> </ul>	and emotional changes. Often
<ul> <li>problems.</li> <li>Perceptual – motor prob</li> <li>May have hallucinations or hear things that are not there).</li> <li>Will have fixed ideas that not real.</li> </ul>			dysphagia or feeding	with a flat affect.
<ul> <li>Perceptual – motor prob</li> <li>May have hallucinations or hear things that are no there).</li> <li>Will have fixed ideas tha not real.</li> </ul>			problems.	<ul> <li>Loss of bladder and bowel</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>May have hallucinations or hear things that are no there).</li> <li>Will have fixed ideas tha not real.</li> </ul>			<ul> <li>Perceptual – motor problems.</li> </ul>	control.
or hear things that are no there). • Will have fixed ideas tha not real.			<ul> <li>May have hallucinations (see</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>May have seizures, skin</li> </ul>
there).     Will have fixed ideas than the not real.			or hear things that are not	breakdown, infections.
Will have fixed ideas tha not real.			there).	<ul> <li>May exhibit unusual behav-</li> </ul>
not real.			<ul> <li>Will have fixed ideas that are</li> </ul>	iors: Squirreling things away
			not real.	in a drawer; "hiding" posses-
				sions in odd places; may put
				things in their mouth.

# Alzheimer stages (behaviors)

	Early stade		Late stage
	(often first noticed at home)	(longest stage, 2-10 years following diagnosis)	(terminal stage, 1-3 years)
Examples	<ul> <li>Loses keys, forgets briefcase.</li> <li>Forgets which bills have been paid, what cards have been played in bridge, important phone numbers.</li> <li>Hides things, gets upset much more easily.</li> <li>Gets lost driving the car to the store or confused when going for a walk.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Forgets visits or care from hours or day before.</li> <li>Repetitive statements or movements such as tapping or folding.</li> <li>Difficulty with functional movements such as getting into a chair, setting the table, walking down the hall.</li> <li>Sleeps often and has disruptive sleep patterns. May try to get up at night and get ready to "go to work."</li> <li>Unable to follow directions.</li> <li>Unable to follow directions.</li> <li>Unable to find familiar locations, often will wander.</li> <li>Suspicious - may accuse someone of stealing things.</li> <li>Loss of impulse control - sloppier at meal time, may get dressed incorrectly.</li> <li>Large appetite for junk food or wants other peoples food.</li> <li>Forgets last meal, then gradually loses interest in food all together.</li> <li>Odd or unrelated statements - "There was a man in my room last night." "This isn't my home."</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Looks in mirror and talks to own image, or just talks with self.</li> <li>Will require max assistance with all ADLs.</li> <li>With all ADLs.</li> <li>Exhibits increased safety concerns. May walk into the street, climb out of bed without asking for help.</li> <li>May groan, scream or make grunting sounds.</li> <li>Sleeps more.</li> </ul>
		IIUIIE.	

# Alzheimer stages (examples)

# **Alzheimer disease**

## **General guidelines**

- **1. Achieve eye contact** to assure that you have the resident's attention. Maintain that eye contact.
- **2. Use touch** to gain the resident's attention and then use touch and the persons name during care and conversations to maintain attention.
- **3. Be patient!** Give the resident time to respond. If she/he doesn't respond, don't be tempted to talk more. Instead repeat your request and use visual or tactile cues to help get your meaning across.
- **4. Tactile or visual cues** may be most helpful with residents who are having difficulty with right vs. left, spatial relations or neglect.
- **5.** If a resident is still unable to follow a direction or perform a task **guide him or her gently** through the task with tactile support.
- **6.** Keep instructions and tasks **simple**. Break down tasks into simple steps and use the same order and process each day. Routine is good.
- **7.** As often as possible **work at the resident's pace**. Rushing can cause frustration and confusing for both you and the resident.
- 8. If there are signs of fatigue or strain, assist the resident to complete part or all of the task.
- 9. Provide orientation all day every day. Time, date, season, location.
- **10. Assist** only when needed, encouraging independence.

## Creating the best environment

- When caring for a resident keep the noise and visual distractions to a minimum such as turning off the TV or radio, closing the door to the hall, eating in a quiet place. Reduce movement and activity.
- **2.** Use **adequate lighting** to enhance furniture, colors and contrasts.
- 3. Help keep belongings neat, organized and uncluttered.
- **4.** Establish **structure and routine**. Keep the environment constant.
- 5. Have a **positive attitude**. Residents who have cognitive deficits may have lost awareness. and orientation, but they will maintain awareness of how they are being treated.
- 6. Do not treat the resident like a child. Treat them like adults.



## **Alzheimer disease** (continued)

## **Behavior characteristics**

- 1. Suspicious e.g., "You stole my money."
- 2. Mommy/daddy pattern e.g., "Mommy, mommy, mommy."
- 3. Angry/agitated e.g., "I hate you. You're stupid. Get out of here."
- 4. Wandering/pacing e.g., Caregiver: "Where are you going?" Resident: "I don't know. I'm so tired."

## **Communication tips**

- 1. Guide a conversation onto specific or **familiar topics** and redirect conversation back to familiar topics when the resident begins to ramble or get off topic.
- **2. Be reassuring** and help the residents to find the word they are looking for **without speaking for them**.
- 3. Use clear, short sentences.
- **4.** Be redundant. **Repeat information often,** especially if memory and orientation are impaired.
- **5.** Be **literal and concrete** when communicating. Avoid arguing. Trying to reason or rationalize with someone who is confused or disoriented may just heighten these characteristics.
- 6. Allow time for the resident to respond.
- 7. Pictures, gestures or notes may help you to convey your message.
- 8. Avoid open-ended questions. Provide choices.
- 9. Be agreeable to their thoughts and feelings.

## Communication behaviors to avoid

- **1.** Do not quiz or ask the resident lots of questions. This will only frustrate and confuse them.
- **2.** Do *not* correct or contradict statements the resident has made as fact even if you know that it is wrong.
- 3. Avoid using sarcasm.
- **4.** Avoid using long, complex statements or instructions. Keep communication and instructions simple.
- 5. Avoid letting frustration or anger enter into your voice.
- 6. Do not ask them to repeat.

## **Cueing/compensatory systems**

### May include (direct and indirect):

- 1. Daily schedule
- **2.** Identification folder
- 3. Memory wallet
- 4. Monthly calendar
- 5. Safety card checklist
- 6. Memory journal

# Hearing in geriatrics

## **Hearing loss**

- 1. Conductive (Example: Wax in the ear.)
- Hearing impairment due to the failure of sound waves to reach the inner ear
- Outer ear and middle ear may be affected.
- Will cause decrease in loudness only.
- Can fix the problem quickly and easily.

### 2. Sensorineural (Example: Nerve damage from listening to loud music.)

- Will cause sound to be fuzzy or distorted.
- Occurs most frequently in elderly, hunters or people working around loud machinery without ear protection.
- High frequency sound less likely to be heard, i.e., s, th, f, sh, ch, t, p (high-pitched sounds.)
- Harder for men to hear the high voice of a woman.

### 3. Mixed

- Combination of conductive hearing loss and sensorineural hearing loss.
- A combination of any of the following: outer ear, middle ear, peripheral

### 4. Central (Could be born with this problem)

- Hearing loss resulting from central nervous system, as nerve passes through the brain stem, cerebellum, thalamus and cortex.
- Central nervous system or brain and brain stem.

### **Hearing aids**

- Behind the ear (BTE) Most common type.
- In the ear (ITE)
- Body aid Less frequently seen; commonly used in the 1970s for severe hearing loss.
- Cochlear implants A new surgery and not frequently seen in geriatrics yet.

### Check/maintain hearing aid

- Use stethoscope to check sound.
- Check batteries with battery checker or use cupped hand method.
- Never get wet, clean with alcohol swab.
- Never use toothpick, needle, etc. to clean out wax.

# Hearing aid tips

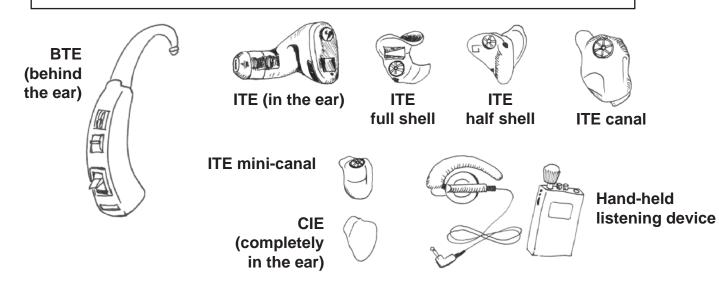
Be sure resident wears his/her hearing aid every day

### Morning care

- 1. Place battery in hearing aid. (Battery should be replaced every 2-3 weeks)
- 2. Place hearing aid on the resident.
- 3. Turn on the hearing aid.
- 4. Turn up volume to a comfortable level for the resident.

### **Evening care**

- 1. Remove hearing aid from resident before bedtime.
- 2. Open battery compartment.
- 3. Check ear mold for wax.



# Troubleshooting hearing aid problems

Problem	Cause	Possible solution
Hearing aid has no sound or is weak	<ul> <li>Battery is upside down</li> <li>Battery is low or dead</li> <li>Hearing aid is not on</li> <li>Clogged ear mold tube</li> <li>Volume turned down</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Make sure battery is inserted correctly</li> <li>Replace battery</li> <li>Turn switch to <i>M</i> on the <i>M-T-O</i> or <i>M-S-O</i></li> <li>Clean with tools or call hearing aid professional</li> <li>Turn on volume control</li> </ul>
Instrument whistles	<ul> <li>Improper seating of hear- ing aid or mold in the ear</li> <li>Improper ear mold size</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Try reinserting the mold or hearing aid until it fits securely</li> <li>Hearing aid professional should be called</li> </ul>
Sound is distorted or intermittent	<ul> <li>Low battery</li> <li>Battery compartment not completely closed</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Replace battery</li> <li>Gently close the battery compartment</li> </ul>
Buzzing sound	Low battery	<ul> <li>Replace battery</li> </ul>

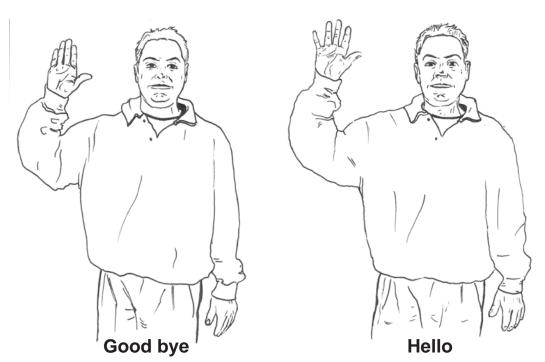
## Suggestions for talking with the hard of hearing

- **1.** Get the attention of the individual. Don't begin without establishing eye contact whenever possible.
- **2.** Place yourself on the side of the bed away from the window in order to let the light shine on your face. Avoid backlighting as this will place your face in the shadows.
- **3.** Take distance into consideration when talking to the resident or individual. Two to five feet seems to be the optimum distance for successful lip reading.
- **4.** Talk naturally, but not too fast, without shouting or elaborately "mouthing" the words. Words spoken a bit more slowly, and not run together too rapidly, are clearer than those that are shouted or exaggerated.
- 5. Turn down the radio, TV and any other competing noise within the room.
- 6. Avoid using sentences that are too complex or run on too long. Slow down a little, pause between sentences, and wait to make sure that you have been understood before going on.
- **7.** Emphasize the *key* word in the sentence, regardless of the less important words that come before and after it. Try to avoid speaking in monotone.
- **8.** If, after repeating a word or phrase, the resident continues to have difficulty understanding you, try to find a different way of saying the same thing.
- 9. Keep your hands, medical chart or clipboard away from your face while talking.
- **10.** Eating, chewing gum or smoking while talking will not only distort the sounds of your speech, but will interfere with visual contact.
- **11.** If you are giving a specific instruction, such as time or place, be sure that it is repeated back to you. Many numbers and words sound alike.
- **12.** Avoid "ah," "um," "well," "er" and coughs, as they are meaningless to the lip reader.
- **13.** Remember that some words are physically invisible to the lip reader, such as "hair" or "egg."
- **14.** Try to remember that abrupt changes of subject on your part can be very confusing.
- **15.** Remember that lip reading is physically fatiguing. Take this into consideration when you have been talking for any length of time.
- **16.** Recognize that nobody, especially the hard of hearing, hears as well and understand as well when tired or ill.

## **Communication** Gestures

Gestures may be the primary means a resident uses for communication. Gestures can also make it easier for the resident to understand what you are saying to them. Gestures should be encouraged when a resident is having difficulty with talking. Gestures are especially helpful when working with the hearing impaired, aphasic or cognitively impaired. Continue to speak words with gestures and use many facial expressions and body language.

A few common gestures to follow:





## **Communication** Gestures (continued)



Sick



Walk







## **Communication** Left CVA *Right* side of the body will be affected (right hemiplegia)

- **1.** Resident may be **aphasic**, meaning a *complete* breakdown in any or all methods of communication (expression and understanding).
- **2.** Resident may be **dysphasic**, meaning a *partial* breakdown in any or all methods of communication.
- **3.** Resident may be **anomic**, meaning unable to name objects even though their usage is understood.
- **4.** Resident may **perseverate**, meaning repetition of words, phrases, sentences, or actions inappropriately.
- **5.** Resident may have a **visual deficit**, which may be full or partial field blindness to the right side.
- 6. Resident may **speak in jargon**, meaning incoherent speech or gibberish, but it may be spoken clearly.
- 7. Resident may have **deficits** in writing, reading, speech, comprehension, and math.
- 8. Resident may use "yes" and "no" inappropriately.
- **9.** Resident may not be able to **follow directions** or repeat words or actions when demonstrated.

## Special communication strategies Some tips for speaking with *aphasic residents* (left CVA)

- **1.** Get resident's attention before starting to speak.
- 2. Speak slowly.
- 3. Watch resident as you speak to him/her.
- **4.** Allow resident ample time to respond if you believe he/she can make a response, but don't let him/her struggle.
- **5.** Don't use long, complex sentences. Break up long sentences into several short ones.
- 6. Use words that occur frequently in English usage and that are more familiar to resident.
- **7.** Use gestures and facial expressions to accompany what you are saying.
- 8. Ask yes or no questions for quick response or if the only response a resident can give is yes or no.
- **9.** Avoid requiring resident to communicate in large groups or noisy surroundings if he/she seems bothered by those situations.
- **10.** Be aware that aphasic residents may not be able to attend to tasks for long periods of time.
- **11.** Early during a conversation, provide the resident with a way to anticipate the content of a conversation.

- **12.** Do *not* shout, however, it may be helpful to speak slightly louder than usual.
- **13.** Don't talk to the resident as if he/she was a child.
- **14.** Be aware that aphasic residents often perform poorly right after attempting a task that is difficult.
- **15.** Provide a reassuring and encouraging atmosphere for the resident.
- **16.** Repeat or rephrase a sentence when the resident does not understand the sentence the first time.
- **17.** Get confirmation as to whether or not resident is understanding what you say.
- **18.** Remember that aphasic residents generally attend and understand better when the topic of conversation interests them.
- **19.** Be willing to "give up" when it is clear that the resident is not able to understand you and when you are both becoming frustrated.
- **20.** Get advice from the Speech-Language Pathologist about how to most effectively communicate with the aphasic resident.

## Communication Right CVA

### *Left* side of the body will be affected (left hemiplegia)

- **1.** Resident may be highly distractible with an extremely short attention span.
- 2. Resident may be disoriented and think he/she is someplace else.
- **3.** Resident may show poor judgment.
- 4. Resident may misuse objects (e.g., use a comb for a toothbrush).
- 5. Resident may talk incessantly, repeating the same ideas over and over again.
- 6. Resident may deny there is anything wrong with him/her.
- 7. Resident may start to do something then stop as if confused about what he/she is doing.
- 8. Resident may be confused about time and space concepts (i.e., may not know time of day or year).
- **9.** Resident may have perceptual motor problems such as eye-hand coordination and/or balance problems (i.e., over-reach mouth when eating).
- **10.** Resident may have a left visual field loss and may neglect the left side of his/her body.

## **Special communication strategies** Suggestions for communicating with *right CVA residents*

- **1.** Have the resident verbalize how to complete a task. Take precautions when he/she performs this task as residents often do not have insight into their deficits.
- **2.** Orient the resident several times daily as you go about your routine by reminding him/her of the day, date, time of day, where he/she is, what plans he/she has that day, etc.
- 3. These residents may be confused by demonstration. Utilize verbal cues if this is the case.
- **4.** Simplify the environment so there is less to deal with visually (decrease visual distractions).
- 5. Decrease noise levels.
- 6. Break tasks into small steps and help the resident sequence these steps if necessary.
- 7. Provide verbal cues for sequencing tasks as necessary.
- 8. Provide good lighting.
- 9. Provide verbal and tactile reminders to the neglected side.
- **10.** Instruct resident from his right, or non-impaired side.
- **11.** Cue resident to wait for all necessary instructions before beginning a task. Cue resident to complete tasks as necessary.
- **12.** Ask short, clear, concrete questions and re-ask or restate the question if the resident gives a vague response.
- 13. Gently remind resident of the sequence of events he/she is anticipating if he/she gets confused (i.e., resident states, "My daughter will be here in one half hour." RNA's response might be, "No, your daughter will be here after lunch. It is just breakfast now.")

# Communication

## Motor speech disorders

Motor speech disorders in communication commonly include dysarthria and apraxia.

*Dysarthria* (slurred speech) occurs when the muscles used to speak are impaired neurologically, as from a stroke or Parkinson disease.

*Apraxia* describes residents whose oral muscles are OK, but when they try to use them to speak, the message from the brain does not get through. They may not be able to form the sounds of words at all or they may mispronounce words.

## **Special communication strategies** Suggestions for communicating with residents who have motor speech disorders

	<u>Dysarthria</u>	<u>Apraxia</u>
1. Encourage the resident to repeat what was said. Sometimes a second attempt is clearer than the first.	x	
2. Encourage the resident to speak slowly and as clearly as possible.	x	
3. Let the resident know when you do not understand.	x	
<ol> <li>Ask the resident to speak one phrase at a time, in more severe cases, one word at a time.</li> </ol>	x	
5. Ask the resident to spell words you can't understand.	x	
6. Ask the resident to write key words.	х	
7. Ask questions that can be answered with a "yes" or "no."	х	
8. Allow the resident plenty of time to speak.	х	x
9. Watch the resident's mouth and face for helpful clues.	х	x
<b>10.</b> Use a communication board with the resident.		x

# **Communication board**

Communication boards are a helpful communication aid to be used with residents who cannot verbally express their needs. Communication boards are used by pointing at simple objects, pictures or words that are resident specific. The resident will point to the desired word or symbol to express functional needs.

At first, your resident may benefit more from actual pictures than printed words. It is less confusing if you limit the number of items on a page to the immediate or personal needs of the resident. You may also add printed words, including vocabulary specific to the resident and her/his situation.

Restorative Nursing Program

# Module <u>3</u> Demonstrating Clinical Competency

CONTINUED

## Standard/Objective

### **Dysphagia and eating**

- 1. Verbalize/write three common diagnoses associated with dysphagia.
- 2. Identify the three stages of a normal swallow.
- 3. Verbalize/write five common swallowing problems.
- 4. Verbalize/write three aspiration precautions.
- 5. Demonstrate/verbalize/write three aids to facilitating a safe swallow.
- 6. Identify two liquid consistencies.
- 7. Demonstrate safe positioning for self-feeding.
- 8. Demonstrate use of adaptive devices to assist with self-feeding.
- 9. Identify two anatomical sites of the larynx.

## **Diagnoses associated with dysphagia**

## Cerebrovascular accident (CVA)

A stroke or brain attack occurs when a blood clot blocks a blood vessel or artery, or when a blood vessel breaks, interrupting blood flow to an area of the brain. (National Stroke Association definition)

Swallowing problems may result depending on the location and size of the stroke in the brain and can include:

- 1. Delayed/absent swallow response
- 2. Disrupted lingual and/or pharyngeal peristalsis
- 3. Reduced laryngeal closure and/or elevation
- 4. Cricopharyngeal muscle dysfunction
- 5. Aspiration before, during or after the swallow

## Parkinson disease

Parkinson is a progressive neurological condition affecting movements such as walking, talking and writing. (Parkinson Disease Society definition)

Swallowing problems may include:

- 1. Delayed swallow response
- 2. Lingual dysfunction
- 3. Reduced pharyngeal peristalsis
- 4. Cricopharyngeal muscle dysfunction
- 5. Aspiration before, during or after the swallow

# Multiple sclerosis (MS) and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS)

MS is thought to be an autoimmune disease that affects the central nervous system. (National Multiple Sclerosis Society definition)

ALS, often referred to as "Lou Gehrig's disease," is a progressive neurodegenerative disease that attacks nerve cells in the brain and spinal cord. (ALS Association definition)

Swallowing problems may include:

- 1. Problems in oral motor coordination and strength
- 2. Delayed swallow response
- 3. Aspiration before, during or after the swallow

# Disciplines that are part of the *dysphagia team:*

- 1. Physician
- 2. Speech-Language Pathologist
- 3. Nurse
- 4. Dietitian
- 5. Occupational Therapist

# Diagnoses associated with dysphagia (continued)

### **Alzheimer disease**

Alzheimer disease is one of several disorders that cause the gradual loss of brain cells. (Alzheimer Association definition)

Swallowing problems may include:

• Decline in cognitive areas with decline in taste and smell but with functional or normal swallowing abilities.

# Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and congestive heart failure (CHF)

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) includes emphysema and chronic bronchitis, diseases that are characterized by obstruction to air flow. (American Lung Association definition)

CHF is a common form of heart failure that results in retaining excessive fluid, often leading to swelling of the legs and ankles and congestion in the lungs. (American Heart Association definition)

Depending on the severity of the diseases, the eating experience may be altered by changes in taste and smell, physical capacity, breathing ability or other factors.

### Cancer

Cancer develops when abnormal cells in a part of the body begin to grow out of control. (American Cancer Society definition)

Depending on the site, severity and treatments, the eating experience may be altered by changes in taste and smell, surgical removal of the larynx (laryngectomy) or other factors.

## **Changes in personal environment**

Changes in taste, smell, physical limitations, taste preferences, ethnic identity, economic resources and/or dining location can all affect swallowing and eating ability with the geriatric resident.

# Swallow function and the normal swallow

## **Swallow function**

### Oral preparatory/oral stage

The lips, tongue, teeth and cheeks work together to chew and break up food, mixing it with saliva to form a soft ball called a **bolus** that can be easily swallowed. With liquids, the tongue uses a great deal of control to form a cup shape around the liquid, holding it ready for swallowing.

# Pharyngeal stage and the swallow reflex

When the tongue squeezes food or liquid to the back of the mouth it "triggers" the swallow reflex: the windpipe closes off so that whatever is being swallowed passes through the back of the throat and down to the stomach; the windpipe then opens up again, allowing you to breathe.

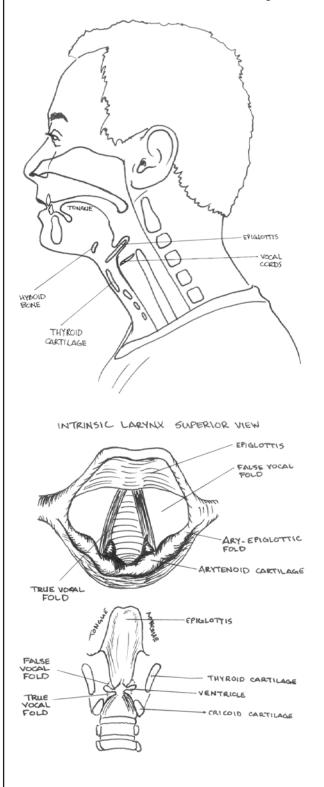
### **Esophageal stage**

This is the movement of the food from the back of the throat down the tube into the stomach. Food is moved in a constant wave through continuous constricting and releasing of the tube walls called *peristalsis*.

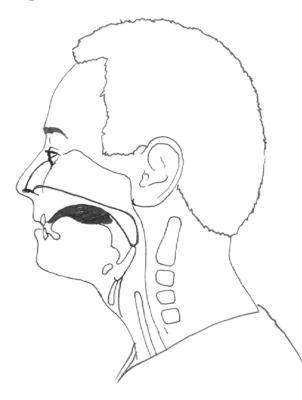
### Normal swallow function

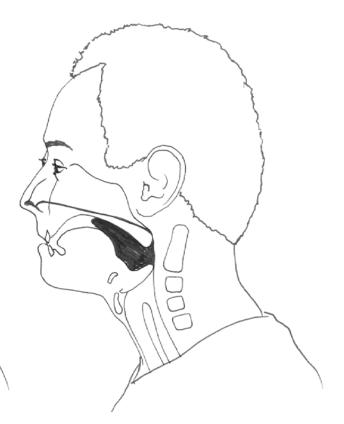
- **1. Food passed from spoon to mouth:** Food must be cleared from the spoon by the lips.
- 2. Food sent from front to back of mouth in a ball (bolus): Tongue pulls food back for chewed molds into bolus for swallow.
- Bolus sent to back of mouth to faucial arch: Bolus touches faucial arches signaling brain to close epiglottis; in effect, telling brain, "Hey, I'm ready to swallow."
- 4. Epiglottis covers trachea: Simultaneously, vocal cords close to protect lungs and velum pulls back to close nose to mouth.
- **5. Food passes into esophagus:** Food is squeezed down toward the stomach.

### Normal adult anatomy



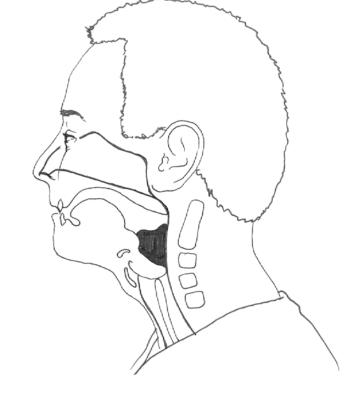
## **Stages of swallow**



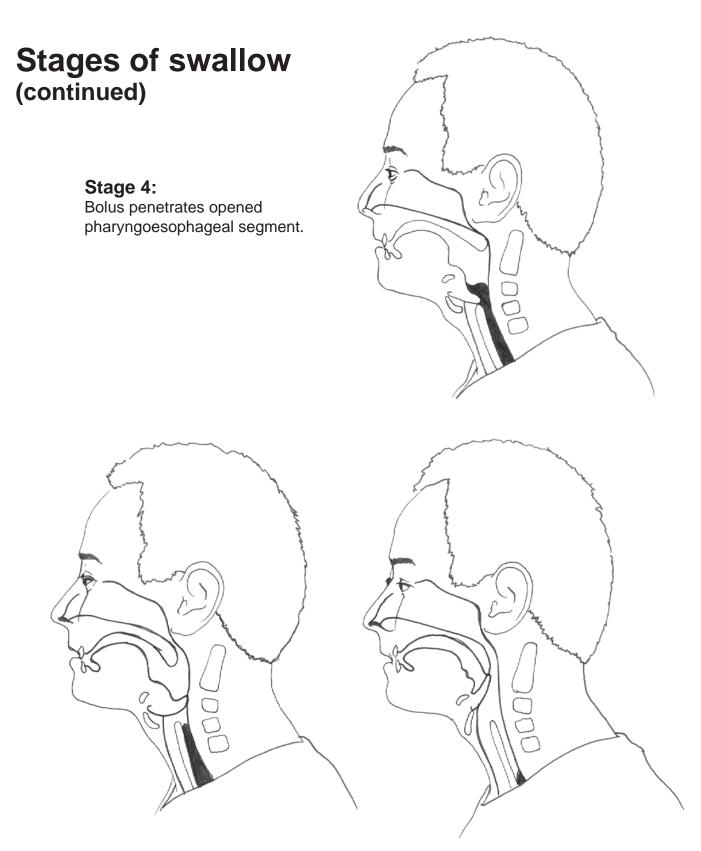


Stage 1: Bolus in oral cavity.

**Stage 2:** Bolus conveyed into oropharynx.



**Stage 3:** Bolus extends into the laryngopharynx.



**Stage 5:** Bolus nearly transversed the pharynx.

**Stage 6:** Pharynx returned to referenced position.

## Common problems with swallowing you may notice

- 1. Resident reports difficulty swallowing.
- 2. Resident is unaware of the food when it arrives.
- **3.** Doing nothing with the food in the mouth just holding it there.
- 4. Difficulty chewing food and/or being unable to move food to the back of the mouth.
- 5. Spitting food out.
- 6. Putting too much food into the mouth and/or eating too fast.
- 7. Talking with food in the mouth.
- 8. Forgetting to swallow.
- **9.** Coughing/choking on food or liquids.
- **10.** Complaining that food is "stuck" in the throat or not going down.
- 11. A "wet" or "gurgly" voice before or after swallowing.
- **12.** Problems swallowing pills.
- **13.** Food is left over in mouth, particularly between the cheeks and gums.
- 14. Congestion.
- 15. Decreased level of arousal.
- 16. Spiking temperature.
- 17. Facial drooping.
- **18.** Drooling or difficulty controlling saliva.
- **19.** Spilling food or liquid from the mouth.
- 20. Frequent throat clearing.
- **21.** Inability to produce a strong cough.
- **22.** Regurgitating food through the nose.
- 23. Weight loss.
- 24. Avoiding certain textures.
- 25. Watery or tearing eyes

**Reminder:** Any or all of these signs may indicate problems with swallowing or aspiration. In the case of silent aspirations, there may not be anything that you will be able to notice.

# Conditions that may necessitate the placement of an NG tube

- 1. Poor nutritional intake (e.g., averages less than 40 per cent consumption of meals or sudden severe weight loss).
- 2. At risk for decubitis.
- 3. Altered mental status, which prohibits normal oral intake.

## Swallow function Eating and safety strategies

### Techniques to help improve swallow

The following are some of the more common procedures and important positions that help improve swallow and decrease risk of aspiration and are most often included in the Speech-Language Pathologist's **Swallow Protocol**. See the comprehensive list of "Suggestions and aids to swallowing" in this section.

- 1. Chin tuck: Helps pooling in valleculae.
- 2. Head turn: Helps close off airway on weaker side.
- 3. Alternate liquids with solids: Clears residual in mouth or vallecullae.
- **4. Clear oral residual with tongue and finger:** Decreases risk of choking from residual food in mouth.
- 5. Use straw: May help force airway closure; can be contraindicated with slow airway closure.
- **6. Always remain upright at 90° angle:** Extremely important with any resident to reduce risk of choking; also helps if resident remains upright for 20 minutes after meals.

### Food texture definitions

Special food "textures" (e.g., mechanical soft, puree), avoiding certain foods and/or preparing them differently can assist in assuring swallow safety.

#### Food textures are defined as:

- 1. Puree
  - Applesauce or pudding
  - Doesn't require chewing
  - Requires less tongue control to form bolus

#### 2. Ground

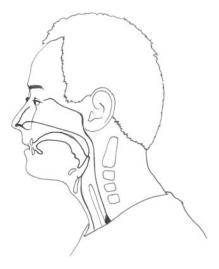
- Ground meat
- Requires less chewing and effort to form bolus

#### 3. Mechanical soft

- Lasagna, soft chicken, fruit cocktail
- Requires fairly good chew and tongue control

#### 4. Liquids

- Thick: nectar, honey, pudding consistency
- Thin: water, juice, soda



# Foods that may present difficulty for someone with a swallowing problem include:

- 1. Mixed textures: Food in liquids such as minestrone soup or cornflakes and milk.
- 2. Stringy textures: Bacon, cabbage, green beans.
- 3. Floppy textures: Lettuce, cucumber.
- 4. Small, hard textures: Peanuts, peas, corn, beans.
- 5. Thin liquids: Water, broth, "clear" liquid drinks.

**Note:** Fluids may not satisfy the resident's appetite. Some alternatives to thin liquids include: Gelatin, sherbet, milk shakes, ice chips and Popsicles. Cold or slightly warm temperatures enhance swallowing.

- 6. Foods with tough skins: Fruits such as apples, grapes, peaches.
- 7. Foods that fall apart in the mouth: Seeds, nuts, flaky pastries, popcorn, potato chips, pretzels, rice.
- 8. Dry, sticky foods: Mashed potatoes, fresh white bread, bananas, peanut butter.

## Liquid progression

### Options

- Thin liquids
- Nectar liquids
- Honey liquids
- Pudding thick

### Food progression

### Options

- Regular
- Soft-mechanical
- Ground (ground meat)
- Pureed

### **Presentation/size**

### Options

- Straw
- Normal sips from cup
- By spoon
- By half-spoon

# Suggestions and aids to swallowing

This is a comprehensive list. Always work with your Speech-Language Pathologist to identify what resident-specific approaches are most safe and appropriate.

- **1.** Position upright with head tilted slightly forward.
- **2.** Tilt head slightly forward (chin down) when swallowing.
- **3.** Hold breath during swallow.
- **4.** Take small bites of food, one bite at a time.
- **5.** Take one bite, completely chew, and swallow before taking another bite.
- 6. Swallow twice after each bite to clear throat.
- 7. Clear throat frequently ("ahem").
- **8.** When drinking liquids, take one sip at a time and swallow after each sip.
- **9.** When a swallow has been completed, the "Adam's apple" moves up and returns to its normal position.
- **10.** Place food on the affected side of the mouth.
- **11.** Foods high in aroma, flavor and texture are most successful in stimulating the swallow reflex.
- **12.** Liquids should be either ice cold or comfortably hot, not lukewarm or room temperature.

- **13.** Dry foods are often difficult to swallow; moisten with butter, gravy, etc.
- **14.** Provide frequent verbal instructions while eating.
- **15.** Resident must give 100% attention to the task of swallowing and should not be engaged in conversation or asked questions while eating.
- **16.** Reduce/eliminate environmental distractions; turn off TV, radio, close door, etc.
- **17.** Follow any precaution signs noted in resident's care plan or room.
- **18.** Monitor amounts of liquids/foods taken, especially if resident is extremely impulsive.
- **19.** Alternate liquids and solid foods.
- **20.** Be aware of foods or liquids that may be remaining in the mouth during or after the meal.
- **21.** Always let the resident remain in an upright position for 20 minutes or more after a meal.
- **22.** Always remain calm and reassuring; do not rush feeding times.
- **23.** Management of impaired swallowing requires patience and discipline.

# **Proper positioning**

## Positioning for safe feeding by mouth in bed

### **Correct positioning for eating**

- **1.** Head of the bed at a 90° angle.
- 2. Knees slightly flexed to take pressure off lower back.
- 3. Hips flexed 90°.
- 4. Feet supported to prevent heelcord shortening.
- 5. Head and trunk at midline.
- **6.** Head tilted slightly forward. Support head and neck with a bed pillow.
- 7. Table height at bent elbow level.



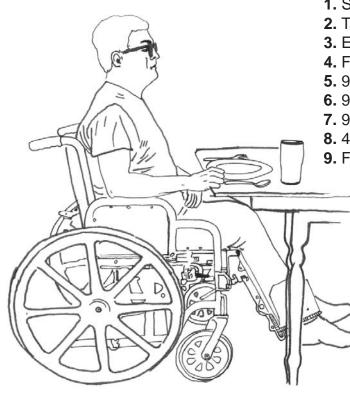
### **Tube feeders**

- **1.** Elevate head of bed 30°-45° in both supine and side lying.
- 2. Support head and neck.

### Incorrect position for eating

- 1. Resident reclined.
- 2. Knees not flexed.
- 3. No neck flexion.
- 4. Improper bed table height.

## **Proper positioning** (continued) Sitting in chair or wheelchair



### Correct position for eating

- 1. Shoulders back
- 2. Table height at waist
- 3. Elbows supported on chair or table surface
- 4. Food is within 12-inch reach
- 5.90° hip flexion
- 6.90° at knees
- 7.90° at ankles
- 8. 45° neck flexion
- 9. Feet supported on the floor or on foot pedals

### Special cushions may need to be added

to the seat and back of the wheelchair.

### Incorrect position for eating

- 1. Rounded shoulders
- 2. Head strained forward
- 3. Table height too high
- 4. Elbows unsupported
- 5. Posterior tilt at hips angle greater than 90°, sliding out of chair
- 6. Feet unsupported and dangling

### - Resident in geri-chair

#### **Correct position for eating**

- 1. Chair upright
- 2. Food is within 12-inch reach
- 3. 90° hip flexion
- 4. 90° knee flexion with feet supported
- 5. Lap tray at the proper height

### Incorrect position for eating

- 1. Resident reclined
- 2. Knees not flexed
- 3. No neck flexion
- 4. Improper table height
- 5. Inability to reach food easily

# Adaptive equipment for feeding

A variety of different kinds of special or adaptive equipment may be used by the resident to allow him/her to perform self-feeding independently. On the following pages there are examples of different pieces of equipment that may be recommended. The resident's care plan will indicate which kind of equipment the resident will use.

### Hints for feeding and use of equipment

- 1. Explain use of equipment to the resident
- 2. Consistently place utensil in the same position on tray
- 3. Resident should use the utensil for at least part of every meal
- 4. Position resident properly:
  - Not slouched to one side
  - Utensils should be near functioning extremity
  - Tray at appropriate level for easy reach
  - If the resident is in bed, he/she should be seated in a comfortable upright position
- 5. Be generous with verbal cueing and praise

### Indications of need for adaptive feeding equipment

- 1. Resident spills food or liquid from utensils or cup
- 2. Resident has trouble holding onto utensil while eating
- 3. Resident drops utensils or finger foods
- **4.** Resident has difficulty with any one of the feeding steps: scooping, bringing the utensil from the plate to their mouth, drinking
- 5. Resident expresses frustration during self-feeding

### Types of adaptive feeding equipment

- 1. Utensils: Built-up handles, rocker knives, angled, weighted, swivel, extension, universal cuff
- 2. Plates: Lip, high-sided with cut out, scoop, partitioned, guards, dycem
- 3. Cups: Sippie (nosey), two handled, T-handled, glass holders, wheelchair cup holders

# Adaptive feeding devices

<u>Device</u>	<u>Function</u>
<b>Dycem</b> Blue, rubbery material	<ul><li>Provides a non-slip surface</li><li>Stabilizes objects for one-hand use</li></ul>
Long straw	<ul> <li>Substitutes for limited range of neck, poor trunk balance, or use of arms/hands</li> </ul>
Plate guard	<ul> <li>Prevents food from moving around plate</li> <li>Aids in food placement on utensils</li> </ul>
Partitioned dish	<ul> <li>Allows food to be scooped and kept in divided location</li> </ul>
Built-up handle	<ul> <li>Allows for a functional grasp when muscles are weak or joints are contracted</li> </ul>
Rocker knife	<ul> <li>Cutting food one-handed</li> <li>Use rocking motion from center of plate towards outside of plate</li> </ul>
Horizontal and vertical handle utensils	<ul> <li>Compensate for loss of wrist and arm movement</li> </ul>
Swivel utensil	<ul> <li>Substitutes for lack of rotation of forearm</li> <li>Allows one to put food on utensil without turning wrist over</li> </ul>
Weighted utensil	<ul> <li>May decrease tremorous movement while eating</li> <li>Ideal for Parkinson residents, and those residents with spasticity and limited hand control since they're easy to grasp</li> </ul>
Universal cuff	<ul> <li>Substitutes for poor or absent grip of the hand</li> <li>Utensils can be interchanged by resident</li> </ul>
Feeding cup with long spout	<ul> <li>Facilitates cup-to-mouth placement</li> </ul>
T-handle mugs	<ul> <li>Compensates for decreased grip strength</li> </ul>
Nosey cups	<ul><li>Allows safe swallowing with head tipped back</li><li>Use with chin tuck</li></ul>

## Self feeding

Humans put their fingers in their mouths and suck their thumbs long before birth. Hand-tomouth movement is instinctive and self-feeding is a skill learned early in life.

Loss of this skill is a devastating blow to self-reliance, so restorative therapy is critical. However, many facilities lack effective programs to re-stimulate this all-important self-feeding capacity among elderly residents.

It cannot be over-emphasized that even limited independent feeding capacity is one of the most important jobs caregivers can perform for elderly people. Because it involves basic physical nourishment, it can even mean life or death.

### Example

Mrs. H. stopped feeding herself at lunch. She could not say why. She pushed her food away and even stopped talking with her friends at the table. Nursing aides somewhat aggressively attempted to feed her, but this only made the problem worse.

She was referred to a Restorative Dining Program. Soon, in a quiet and gentle atmosphere and with the skillful touch of a trained Restorative Nurse, Mrs. H. was finally able to communicate that she was becoming very nauseated around midday. Investigation revealed that her medications had been changed to a later hour.

After consultation among all staff, Mrs. H's routine was changed. She returned to her table and happily resumed feed-ing herself.

## Components

### 1. Physical

- The means by which we feed ourselves.
  - Using only fingers
  - Using utensils
  - Using adaptive equipment
- The positions, area or conditions in which it is most satisfying to consume a meal
  - A well-lighted room or a room with limited light
  - A special friend to eat with
  - The types and presentation of food we most enjoy

### 2. Social

Interaction with others during a meal: conversation, relationships and celebratory factors. Human societies have historically used food consumption to celebrate holidays, victories, harvests, births and weddings. Every nursing home resident shares such memories.

### 3. Emotional

The good feelings generated by feeding oneself, including the stimulation of endorphins in the brain, which promote relaxation and self-satisfaction. Rebuilding the ability to nourish, care for and calm oneself is an important reason to help residents recover a skill they enjoyed throughout their lives.

## **Environmental and social considerations**

#### - General considerations in setting up a Restorative Dining Program include:

- 1. Quiet location.
- 2. Good lighting without glare.
- 3. Comfortable temperature.
- **4.** Table color or tablecloth to contrast with tray to make tray stand out from background.
- **5.** Consider attitudes and personalities of residents when arranging seat assignment.
- 6. Traditionally, mealtime is a social event including conversation, laughter, tasteful food, satisfaction of appetite and enhancement of self-esteem/self-worth.
- 7. Use regular chairs whenever possible.
- 8. Use volunteers or staff members to visit with residents during mealtime, especially the residents who require only verbal cueing during mealtimes.

Restorative Nursing Program Certification Course

## Module <u>3</u> Demonstrating Clinical Competency

CONTINUED

### Standard/Objective

### Joint mobility

- 1. Identify three purposes for the RNA to perform range of motion.
- 2. Verbalize and demonstrate passive and active/assisted range of motion for four joints.
- 3. Identify two contraindications for passive range of motion exercise.
- 4. Identify three reasons for the RNA to assist in a routine exercise/maintenance program.
- 5. Verbalize two indications and two contraindications for performance of routine exercise.
- 6. Identify/verbalize the major muscle groups.
- 7. Demonstrate one resistive exercise for the upper extremity and one for the lower extremity.
- 8. Demonstrate method to reduce edema.
- 9. Demonstrate correct application of a splint.

## Joint mobility Range of motion

### **Purpose:**

- **1.** To maintain or increase the motion of a joint.
- 2. To prevent contractures or reduce current contractures.
- 3. To maintain or increase strength.
- 4. To increase the functional use of the extremity.

### **General considerations:**

- 1. The resident should be comfortable and relaxed.
- 2. Explain to the resident what you are doing and why.
- **3.** Only give as much assistance as the resident needs.
- 4. Hold the body part securely, but gently.
- 5. Grasp above and below the joint, not directly on the joint.
- 6. Begin ROM at large joints close to the body and work outward to the smaller, finer joints
- 7. With painful joints:
  - Watch resident's face for indications of pain.
  - Remain in a pain-free range.
  - Release slowly and carefully.
- 8. Pre-medicate resident for pain as needed prior to RNP activity.

### **Contraindications to PROM:**

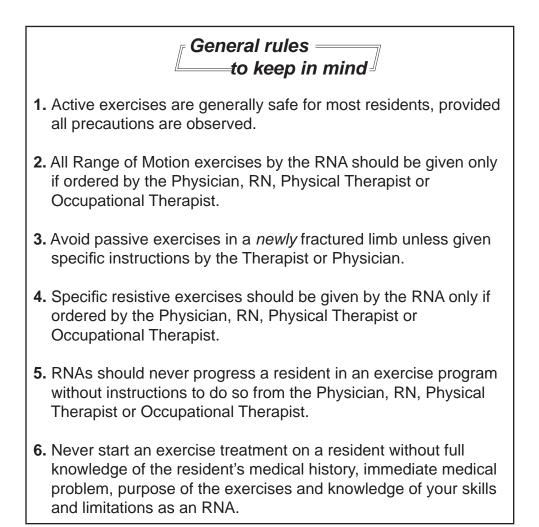
- **1.** Extreme pain upon movement.
- 2. Bony blockage, fusion or severe crepitus in the joint upon movement.
- 3. Recent fracture, joint inflammation.
- 4. Any contraindications noted by MD, Therapist or Nurse in resident's chart.

### Terms and definitions:

- 1. Range of Motion (ROM) is the extent of movement within a given joint; each joint has a normal range.
- **2. Functional range** is less than normal, however, functional range allows the joint to perform activities of daily living. (Remember that "normal" varies from person to person, especially when dealing with the geriatric population.) If the resident has an obvious affected side, as with a hemiplegic, range the unaffected side first to find out what normal is for that resident.
- **3. Passive range of motion (PROM)** consists of exercises done completely by RNA for the resident.
- 4. Active/assistive range of motion (AAROM) consists of exercises done partially by the resident and partially by the RNA.
- 5. Active range of motion (AROM) consists of exercises performed solely by the resident.
- 6. Resistive exercise is active exercise with resistive force applied to make the motion more difficult (with use of weights or equipment.)
- 7. Functional exercise is self-care activity by the resident during bathing, dressing or ADLs.
- 8. Self ROM when the resident uses one arm to assist the other arm with ROM.



## Exercise

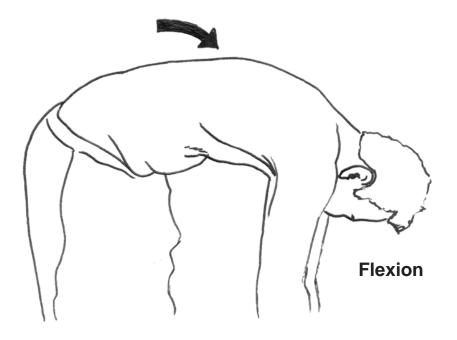


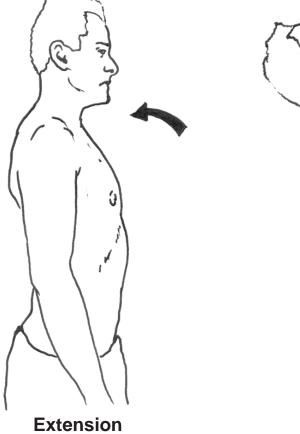
#### The basic rules of body mechanics

- 1. Assess the situation before taking action
- 2. Get close to the object to be moved
- 3. Bend knees and lift with legs
- 4. Use a wide base of support
- 5. Push don't pull
- 6. Turn *don't* twist



## Motions of the body trunk





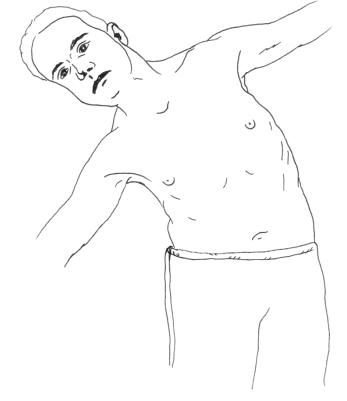
Hyperextension

## Motions of the body trunk (continued)

### Lateral flexion

Bending sideways from the waist





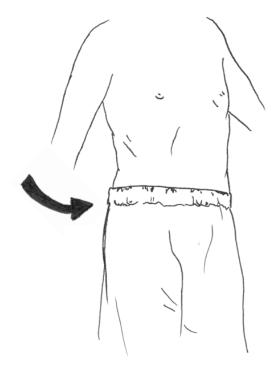
Left lateral flexion

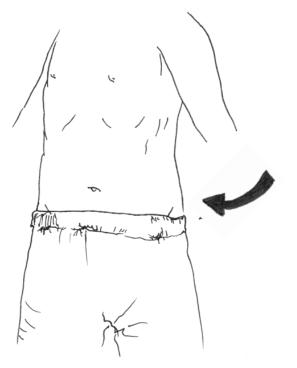
**Right lateral flexion** 

## Motions of the body trunk (continued)

### Rotation

Turning shoulders while keeping hips stationary or turning hips while keeping shoulder stationary

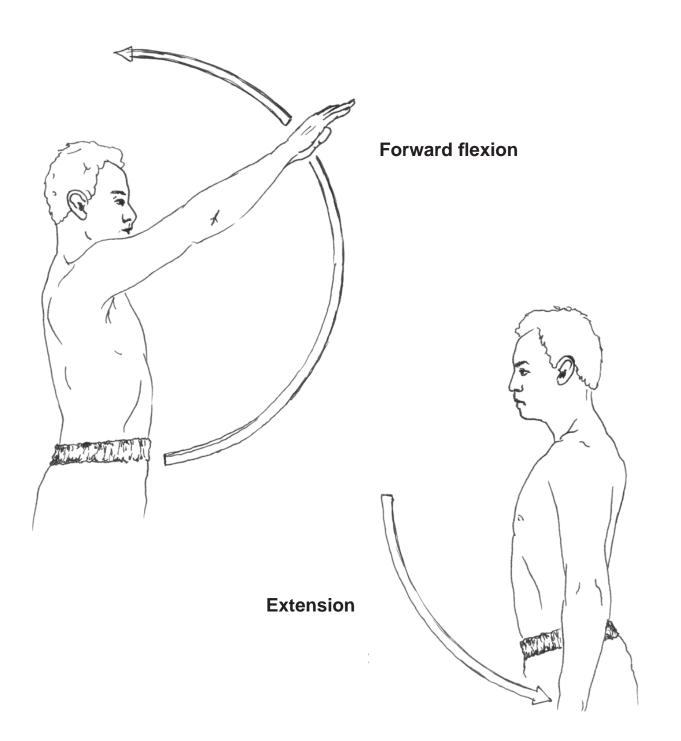


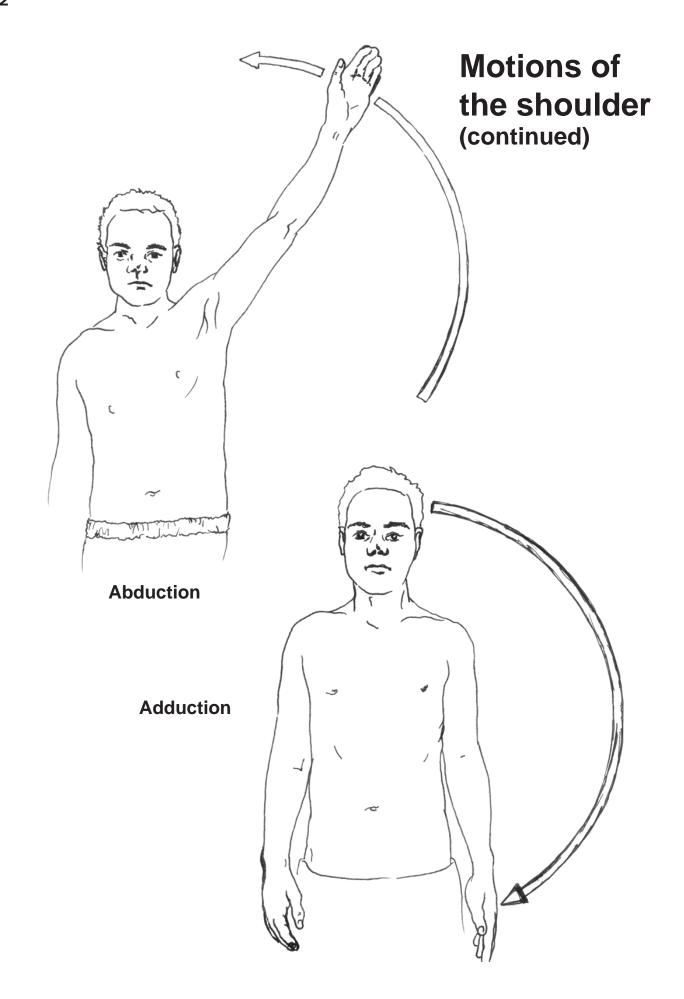


Left rotation

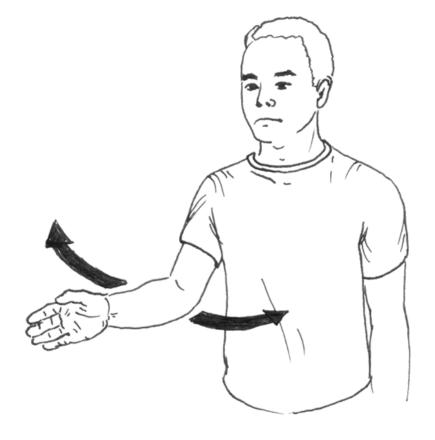
**Right rotation** 

## Motions of the shoulder



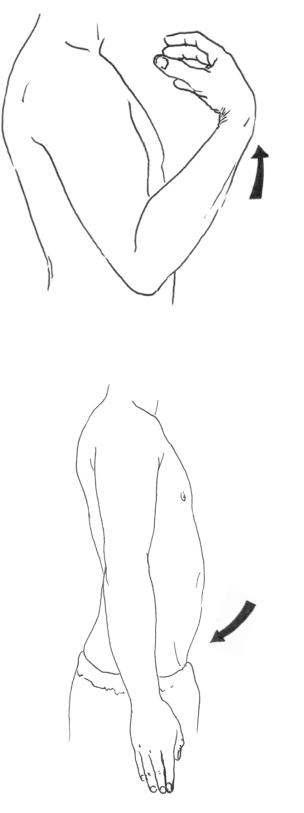


## Motions of the shoulder (continued)



**External/internal rotation** 

## Motions of the elbow

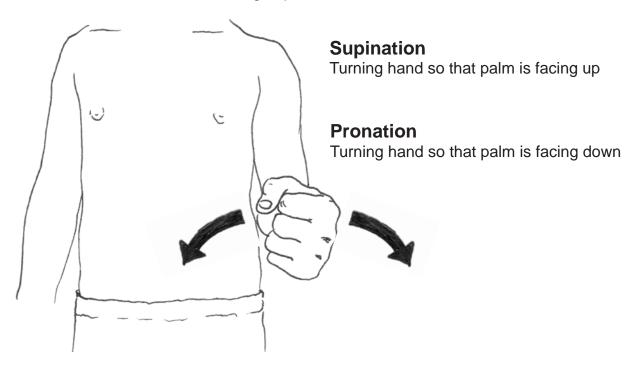


Flexion

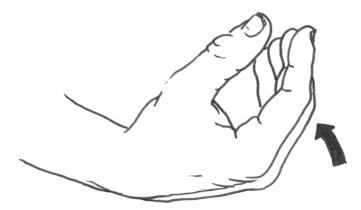
Extension

## Motions of the forearm

With the resident's elbow bent at 90° at waist height, grasp resident's wrist and hand with both hands



## Motions of the wrist



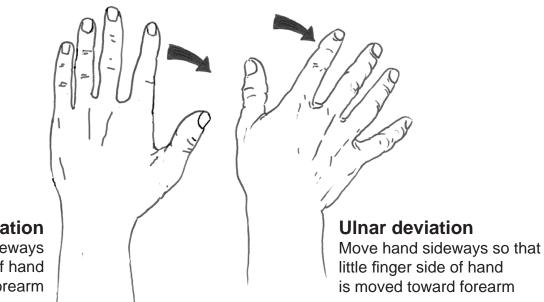
#### Flexion

Bending wrist so that palm is toward forearm



### Extension

Bending wrist so that back of wrist is toward forearm

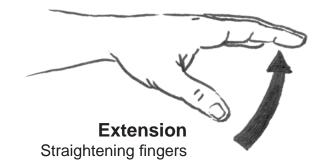


Radial deviation Move hand sideways so that thumb side of hand is moved toward forearm

## Motions of the fingers

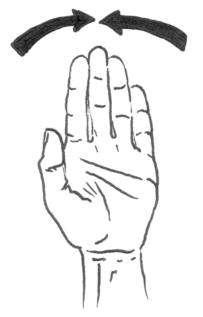


**Flexion** Bending the fingers toward the palm, making a fist



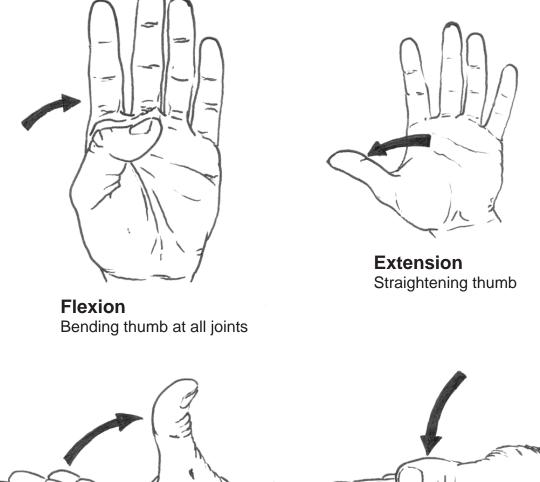


Abduction Moving fingers apart, spreading fingers

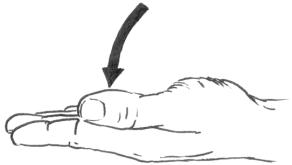


Adduction Moving fingers together

## Motions of the thumb

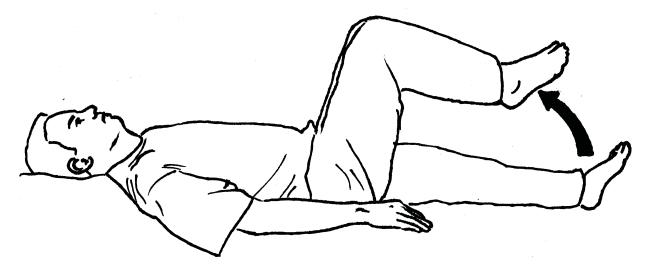


Abduction Palm up, moving thumb up and away from palm.

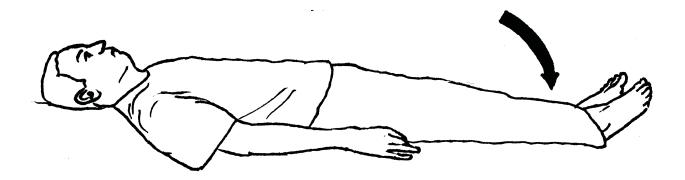


Adduction Returning thumb to position alongside of first finger.

## Motions of the hip and knee

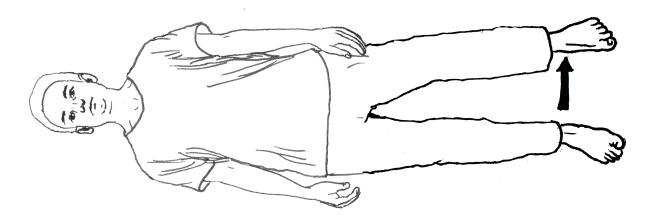


Flexion

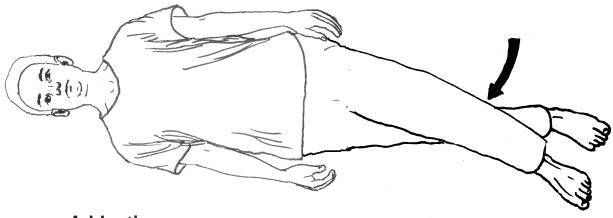


Extension

Motions of the hip

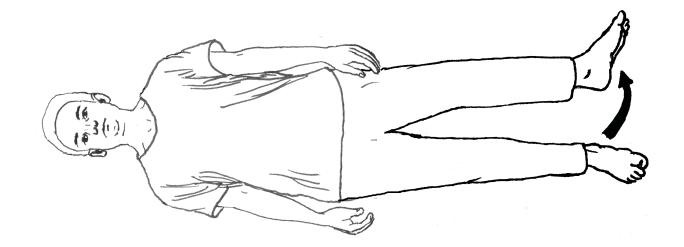


Abduction

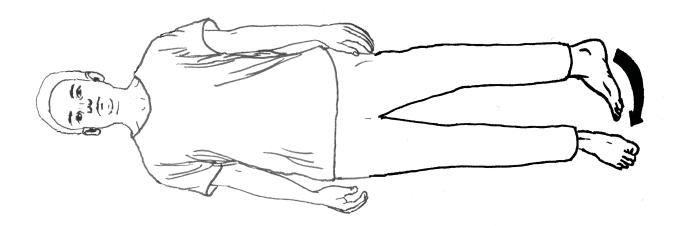


Adduction

## Motions of the hip (continued)

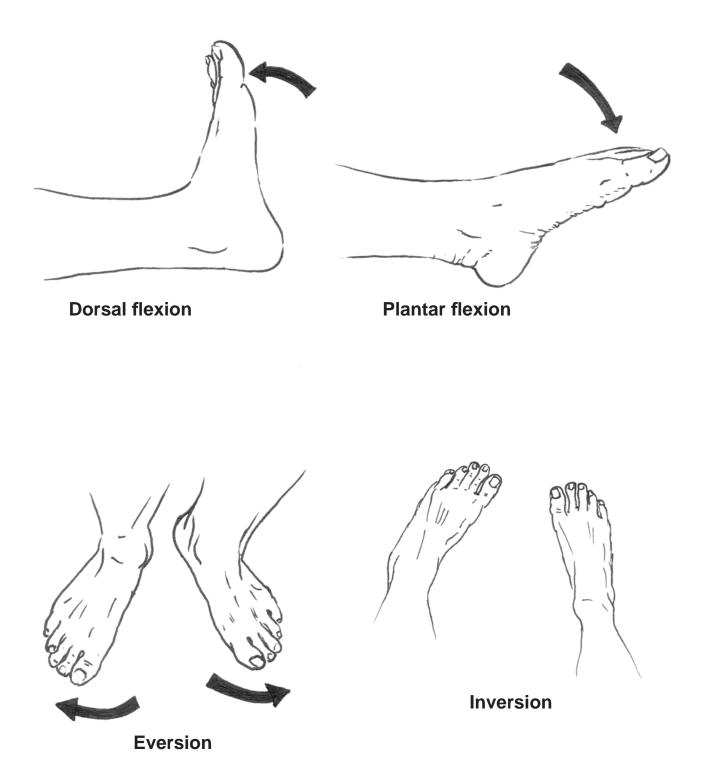


**External rotation** 



**Internal rotation** 

## Motions of the ankle



## **Assisted exercise**

### **Specific objectives**

- 1. Maintain or improve ROM
- 2. Decrease pain
- 3. Maintain/improve strength
- 4. Improve balance, gait and transfers
- 5. Improve automatic functional independence and mobility
- 6. Promote independence, well-being and quality of life

### Examples of functional vs. limited strength and activity tolerance

#### Gait

1. Functional: Ambulation bed to bathroom with supervision

2. Limited: Moderately assisted ambulation 10-foot hallway rail

#### Range of motion

- 1. Functional: Able to comb hair
- 2. Limited: Requires assistance to put arms in sleeves

#### Strength

- 1. Functional: Able to perform sit/stand without assistance
- 2. Limited: Minimal to moderate assistance for sit to stand

#### Activity tolerance

- 1. Functional: Five hours sustained OOB
- 2. Limited: One hour OOB with fatigue

# Indications/contraindications for routine exercise/maintenance program

### Positive

- 1. Increased skeletal muscle strength/ROM
- 2. Increased aerobic capacity
- 3. Bone density preservation
- 4. Contributes to mobility and independence
- 5. Can restore lost physiologic capacity
- 6. Can reduce risk of CVA, heart problems/disease
- 7. Appetite stimulation
- 8. Fall prevention

### Negative

- 1. Heart signs
  - Marked SOB
  - Profuse sweating/pale skin
  - Chest pain
- 2. Sharp/intense joint pain, sudden onset
- 3. Change in speech pattern
- 4. Acute deep vein thrombosis (DVT)

## Splinting

Some residents have hand deformities that may require splinting. Splints help protect the skin from breaking down and deformities or contractures from becoming worse. The Therapist can assist in determining if a resident would benefit from splinting or other types of supportive care such as strengthening or positioning.

### Indications for splinting

- 1. The hands have a bad odor.
- 2. The resident cries or pulls his/her hands away when you try to wash them.
- 3. Hands are swollen.
- 4. The resident holds his/her hands with the fingers curled or the wrist bent most of the time.
- 5. The resident is suddenly unable to lift his/her wrist.
- 6. The fingers seem stiff or painful when you move them.
- 7. The resident begins to have problems holding his cup or eating utensils.
- 8. The bones seem to be lined up in an unusual position.
- 9. Protect weak muscles and prevent stretching or contractures.

### **Contraindication for splinting**

• Pre-existing draining wound

### THOUGHT

Splint application can provide the same therapeutic benefit as medication ordered by the Physician.







## Hand care program

### **Role of Nursing**

- 1. Notify the Occupational Therapist of developing hand problems.
- **2.** Be aware that hand soaks, ranging and splint application are prescribed by the Physician and require orders.
- 3. Reinforce hand care and splint use with staff.
- 4. Assess skin care per splint program, notify OT of any problems.

### Role of CNA

- 1. Clean and dry each of resident's hands thoroughly during a.m. and p.m. care. Assure nails are neatly trimmed.
- **2.** Soak hands, range hands and apply splints as directed by splint program when RNA is not available. Remove splints as per program.
- **3.** Notify the OT of hand problems.
- 4. Notify the OT of problems with splint program and/or repair needs.
- 5. Keep splints clean as directed by splint program.
- **6.** Do not change splint program without discussing with the OT. All changes need to be documented.

### Role of RNA

- 1. Apply and remove splints as per program.
- 2. Soak hands, range hands and apply splints as directed by splint program.
- 3. Assist with instruction for on-call or registry CNAs when they work.
- 4. Replace straps. Refer repairs to the OT.
- 5. Notify the OT of problems with splints/programs.
- 6. Notify the OT of residents with developing hand problems.
- **7.** Look at the skin under the splint for signs or symptoms of redness, swelling (edema), discoloration, etc., reporting all positive findings to Nursing or the OT.

### THOUGHT

Involve resident in facility nail-grooming program.

## **Application of the splint**

### Before and after

- 1. Check skin for swelling, skin discoloration or skin irritation.
- 2. Check to ensure skin surface is clean and dry.
- **3.** Perform ROM or movements to decrease tone to all joints of the extremity (remember that one joint affects the other joints in that arm or leg).
- 4. Soaking may be indicated for painful and/or stiff joints prior to splint application.
- 5. Check splint to determine if it needs to be washed.

### **Applying splint**

- 1. Inform resident you are going to apply splint.
- Apply and smooth stockinette (a thin cotton material that may be worn under a splint like a glove or sock to absorb perspiration or protect fragile skin) so there are no wrinkles between splint surface and skin.
- 3. Fit splint over joints.
- **4.** Fasten straps, ensuring that you can slip two fingers between skin and strap.
- 5. Position so that splinted area is supported.

## Care and storage of splint

Wash splint in warm to cold soapy water every other day. If splint is soiled or smells, it will need to be washed each time it is removed (e.g., urine may get on a knee splint).

- 1. If resident has an infection, check with Nursing for specific instructions.
- **2.** Always store splint in a designated area so the next person who needs to use it can easily locate it.
- 3. Never lay splint in sunshine or on heater, as higher temperatures will melt the material.
- **4.** Straps will need to be replaced periodically because the pile will not stick to the Velcro. Always replace straps using same length and location as old strap.
- 5. Wash weekly and replace when it loses its shape.

## Areas of high risk for pressure and discomfort with splints

### **Splint parts**

The following parts of a splint may be sources for pressure and/or skin discomfort:

- 1. Ends of splint
- 2. Under straps
- 3. Edges of splint
- 4. Bony prominences
- 5. Creases in and around joints

### **Body parts**

The following body parts or areas may demonstrate pressure and/or skin discomfort from splints:

### Hand/wrist

- 1. Finger tips
- 2. Top of knuckles of fingers and thumb
- 3. Thumb web space
- 4. Palm of hand
- 5. Both sides of wrist (head of ulna and base of thenar eminence)

Elbow – Bony prominence of elbow (medial and lateral epicondyle)

### Knee

- 1. Patella (knee cap)
- 2. Bony prominences of the sides of knee (lateral condyle)

Leg – Tibia (shin)

### Foot

- 1. Heel
- 2. Ankle bones (both sides)
- 3. Under ball of foot
- 4. Under toe tips
- 5. Head of fifth toe (midway on outside of foot)
- 6. Navicular tuberosity (midway on inside of foot)

## Parts of a splint

### Body of a splint

Some splints have top and bottom parts that surround the joint (example: elbow and knee splints).

### Straps

"Hook Velcro" on body of splint. "Pile strap" that attaches to "hook Velcro."

### Stockinette

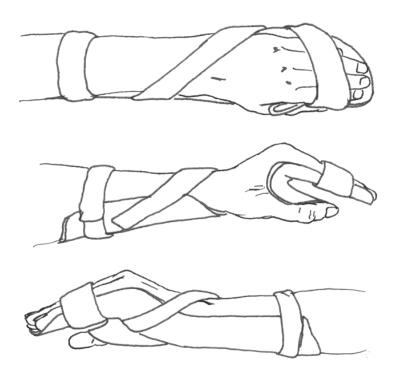
Applied under splint to absorb perspiration.

### **D-rings**

The ring that a "pile strap" is threaded through and doubled back on itself to fasten to the "hook Velcro."

### **Proper splint fit**

- 1. Splint should look as if it was molded to skin surface.
- **2.** Should not dig into skin.
- 3. Should not move around on skin surface (i.e., loss of weight can result in misfit).
- 4. Straps properly fastened.
- 5. Two of your fingers should fit snugly between the strap and the skin.



NAME:	ROOM:
	DATE:
<ul> <li>Application:</li> <li>Apply to clean, dry hand.</li> <li>Soak hand as needed for painful a</li> <li>Range hand, arm and wrist before</li> <li>Powder will help control perspirati</li> <li>Straps should be snug but not tigh red marks or swelling; be able to r finger underneath strap.</li> <li>Purpose:</li> <li>Prevent contractures, decrease tor alignment, decrease swelling.</li> <li>Wearing Schedule:</li> <li>Wear 8 hours out of every 24.</li> <li>Splint Maintenance:</li> <li>Wash hard plastic in warm, soapy v in warm area, splint will melt.</li> <li>Precautions:</li> <li>Watch for redness, skin irritation or</li> </ul>	e and after applying. on. Intenough to cause fun one he, protect joint he, protect joint water. Don't store
Please call	, OTR
at with any	questions.

## Hand rolls/palm protectors

### **Purpose:**

- 1. To prevent the development of contractures.
- **2.** To prevent contractures from getting worse.
- **3.** To prevent sores inside the contracted hands.

#### **Procedure:**

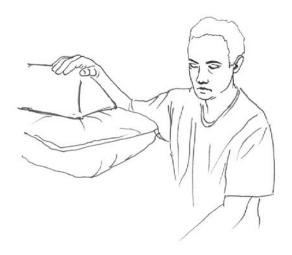
- **1.** Explain the procedure and the reason for it to the resident.
- 2. Wash your hands.
- **3.** Wash and dry the resident's hand.
- 4. Place a clean hand roll in affected hand.
- 5. Wash your hands.

## Putting on ankle-foot orthosis (AFO)

- 1. Pull tongue of shoe up through laces.
- 2. Sit and cross affected leg over unaffected leg.
- 3. Slide AFO under foot and fasten Velcro strap.
- 4. Uncross affected leg with AFO in place.
- 5. Slide shoe over toes and push on as far as possible.
- 6. Place foot on floor and place shoehorn behind heel.
- 7. Push heel while moving shoehorn into upright position.
- 8. Work foot into position by pushing downward on knee. Move shoehorn back and forth.

## **Edema reduction**

### Elevation



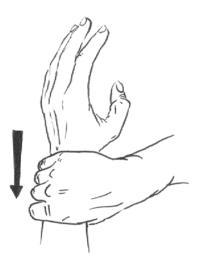
**1.** Elevate hand above heart level on several pillows.



2. Make sure elbow is supported on pillow too.

### Retrograde massage

- Massage toward the body in one direction only.
- Start at fingertips and work towards shoulder.
- Use tip of finger and slide towards wrist.



- Keep working all the way up to the shoulder.
- Use a firm pressure, without causing harm to the resident, to move fluid.
- You will need to use lotion so as not to irritate skin.

## Self range of motion

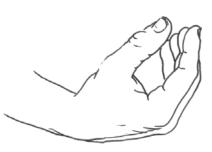
### **Purpose:**

- 1. Increase awareness of the hemiplegic arm.
- 2. Maintain joint mobility in a pain-free range.

### **General considerations:**

#### (in addition to all general considerations for ROM)

- 1. Painful shoulder movement.
- 2. Edema.
- 3. Neglect of hemiplegic side.
- 4. Patient safety awareness.



### **Technique:**

- **1.** Grasp place the affected wrist in the palm of the unaffected hand so that the unaffected hand is cradling (but not holding) the affected wrist.
- **2.** Movement should be slow and controlled with a pause at the end of range.

### **Examples:**

- 1. Overhead -
  - Can be performed seated or supine.
  - Move arms up above the head toward the ceiling and lower back to the lap.

#### 2. Lateral chop –

- Perform in sitting position.
- Bend elbows, reach to the chin and lower to lap.

#### 3. Pronation/supination -

- Best performed in seated position.
- Extend elbows.
- Roll hands so that the affected palm is facing up to the ceiling, then down to the floor.

#### Note

Self range of motion can be performed with other joints. Please review with the primary Physical or Occupational Therapist.

Restorative Nursing Program

## Module <u>3</u> Demonstrating Clinical Competency

CONTINUED

### Standard/Objective

### **ADL training**

- 1. Demonstrate lower body dressing technique with an orthopedic resident.
- 2. Demonstrate upper body dressing technique with a hemiplegic resident.

## Philosophy of activities of daily living (ADLs)

### What are activities of daily living?

Those tasks or activities that promote maximum psychological, physical and social independence of:

1. Bathing	4. Hygiene
2. Dressing	5. Feeding
3. Grooming	

#### Why are activities of daily living important?

<ol> <li>Promote independence</li> <li>Build self-esteem</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Social acceptance</li> <li>Improve strength, balance</li> </ol>
	and coordination

The goal of this program is to encourage and allow the resident to do as much for him/herself as possible.

This may be as little as washing his/her face and hands and combing his/her hair or a full morning routine. When the Occupational Therapist discharges the resident to the Restorative Nursing staff, a specific routine will have been established and the resident may be using adaptive equipment.

It is important for the RNA to be familiar with frequently used equipment and common dressing, grooming, bathing and hygiene techniques.



### Levels of assist See "Documentation Crosswalk Language" in Appendix

The following descriptions will be used to describe a resident's ability to perform activities of daily living. These will be used on the *resident's care plan* and in *daily demonstration*.

**Total assist:** 90% to 100% assist – resident requires continual physical/verbal cueing and/or assistance with/without adaptive equipment; attention span is short; cognitive skills may be poor.

**Maximum assist:** 75% of effort/instruction or support supplied by caregiver; skills are sloppy and endurance may be poor.

**Moderate assist:** Physical contact and verbal instruction to make up 50% of the effort/instruction or support required to complete the task. This may be hands on for 50% and hands off for 50% of task time OR caregiver supplying 50% of effort, instruction or support throughout task OR a combination of both (i.e., equal effort and movement between caregiver and resident -50/50).

**Minimal assist:** 25% of the effort, instruction or support is provided by the caregiver. This is a combination of physical, gestural and instructional but more gestural and instructional than physical.

**Contact guard:** Infrequent hands-on contact using light touch to make sure resident is safe and to remind resident of details of task.

**Verbal assist:** No physical assist, but resident requires instructions to start, pay attention, attend to details and complete the task.

**Supervision:** Frequent checks on resident's progress while completing task to assist with any new problems (e.g., resident can perform learned activity but has difficulty managing new procedure).

**Set-up assist:** Caregiver must set up ADL task (e.g., lay out clothes, get utensils, put bath water by bed, etc. Resident can then perform task without assist).

**Independent:** Resident can perform activity without instruction or assist of caregiver.

### Dressing techniques Post hip fracture

### **General guidelines**

Following hip replacement surgery or a hip fracture, special precautions are to be followed by the resident when dressing or being dressed. The Occupational Therapist will typically teach the resident how to dress using the precautions. These are to be followed 2-3 months after surgery. All body positions that force the head of the femur against surrounding muscles should be avoided.

#### Some tips to remember:

- 1. Do not bend forward from the waist more than 90° or as instructed.
- 2. Do not lift the knee higher than hip height on the operated side.
- **3.** Do *not* cross the legs at ankles or knees.
- 4. Do not bring the legs together.
- 5. Do not inwardly rotate hips when lying in bed (do not point toes inward).

#### In general, the following are recommended during the healing process:

- **1.** When seated, the knee (on the operated lower extremity) should be at the same level as or lower than the hip.
- 2. Always back up to a chair, toilet or bed until the back of the leg hits the edge of chair (toilet or bed). If the edge of the chair is at the same level as the crease of the knee or higher on the leg, the surface will be high enough to safely sit.

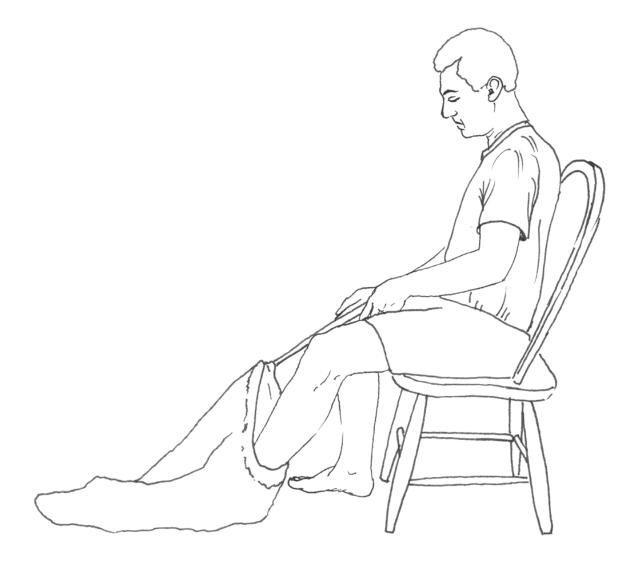
### When dressing:

- **1.** Dress operated leg first.
- 2. Sit on the side of the bed or in an armchair using adaptive devices.
- 3. Put on underwear and pants first.
- 4. Knee high socks and stockings are recommended with the proper use of a stocking aid.
- 5. Wear slip-on shoes and/or elastic shoelaces.
- **6.** Shoes should be taken on or off with the appropriate use of a dressing stick or long handled shoehorn.

### **Dressing techniques** (continued) Total hip replacement (THR)

### Pants and underwear

- **1.** Sit on the side of the bed or in a chair. Use the adaptive devices provided by your Occupational Therapist.
- 2. Put on underwear and pants first. Using the dressing stick, catch the waist of the underwear or pants with the hook. Lower the stick to the floor and slip pant leg over your operated leg first. Then do the same for your non-operated leg (See drawing).
- **3.** Pull the pants up over your knees. Stand, with the walker in front of you and pull the pants up.
- **4.** When undressing, take the pants and underwear off your non-operated leg first, reversing Step 3 above.



## Dressing techniques (continued)

### Hemiplegia

Many residents will present with weakness, paralysis on one side of the body or other physical problems that interfere with their ability to dress themselves. This will require the resident to use specialized techniques and equipment to put on and take off their clothes.

The Occupational Therapist will teach the resident how to do his/her dressing again and the special techniques he/she needs to utilize. When the resident is discharged to the Restorative Nursing ADL Program, the Therapist will indicate on the plan of care the specific techniques to be used.

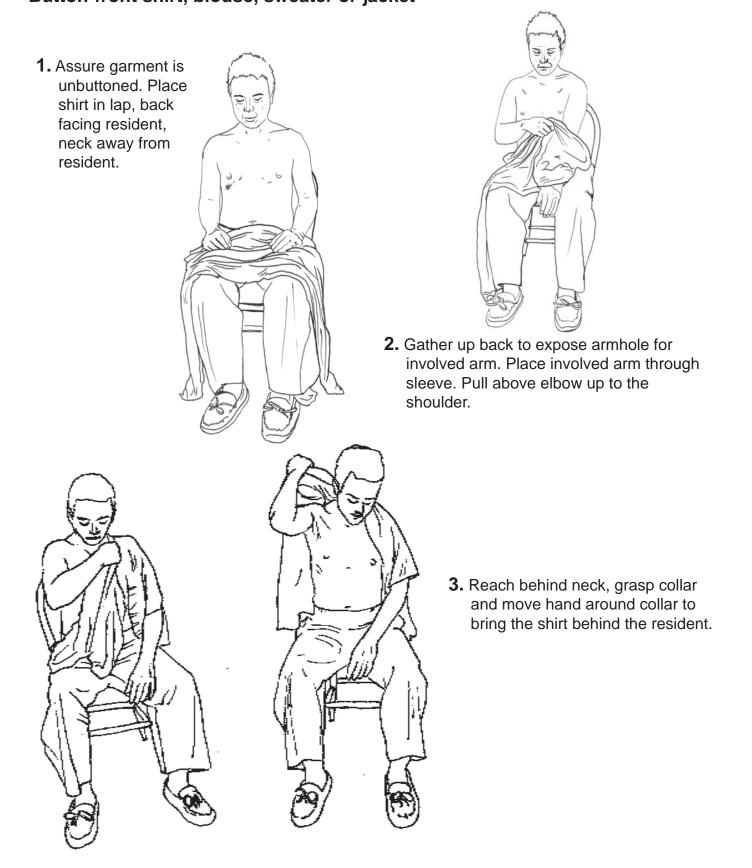
Remember

- Dress involved side first.
- Undress uninvolved side first.

# Putting on/taking off UE garments

- **1.** Use a front-fastening bra, if possible. Put on similar to front-buttoning garment.
- 2. To hook a back-fastening bra, wrap bra around waist so that hooks are in front.
- 3. Hold up eyelet side of the bra with affected arm.
- 4. Hook the bra and turn it around so that hooks are in back.
- **5.** Insert involved arm through strap, insert uninvolved arm. Pull so that straps are adjusted correctly on shoulders.

### **Dressing techniques** (continued) Adult hemiplegic – putting on/taking off UE garments Button-front shirt, blouse, sweater or jacket



# Putting on/taking off UE garments

Button-front shirt, blouse, sweater or jacket (continued)

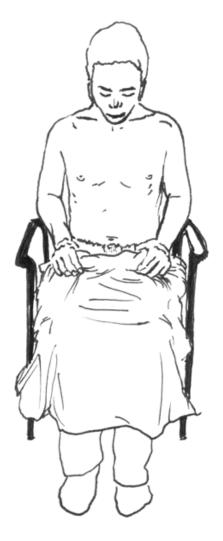


**4.** Bring collar to shoulder and insert unaffected arm into armhole (sleeve).

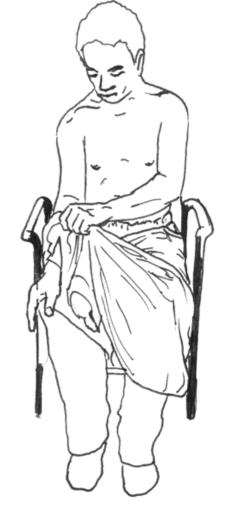


**5.** Button shirt (may use button hook).

### **Dressing techniques** (continued) Adult hemiplegic – putting on/taking off UE garments Pullover garment



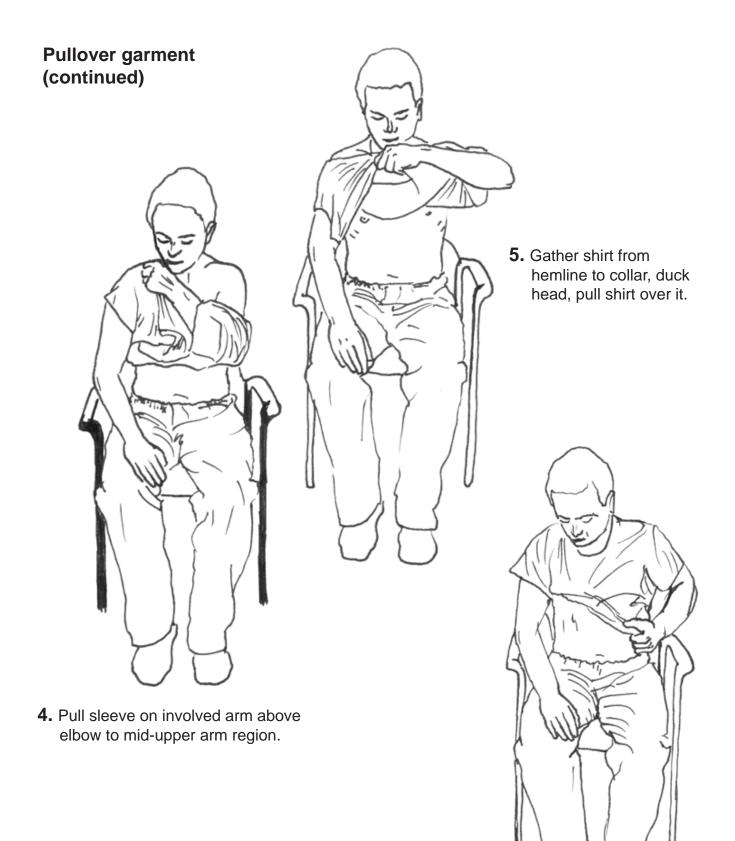
1. Place shirt in lap, back facing resident, neck away from resident.



2. Gather up back to expose armhole for involved arm.



 Place uninvolved arm through other sleeve. Expose arm above elbow.



6. Pull shirt down in back and front.

### **Dressing techniques** (continued) Adult hemiplegic – putting on/taking off LE garments Putting on pants

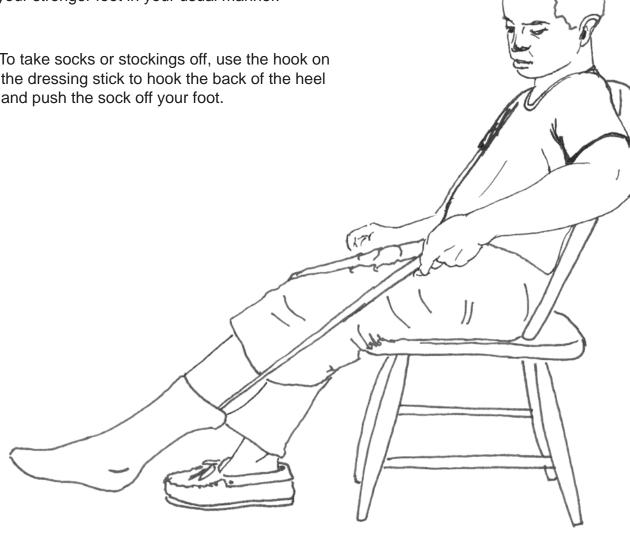






### **Dressing techniques** (continued) Adult hemiplegic – putting on/taking off LE garments Socks and stockings

- **1.** Slide the sock or stocking onto the stocking aid. Make sure the heel is at the back of the plastic and the toe is tight against the end. The top of the sock should not come over the top of the plastic piece. Secure the sock in place with notches in the plastic piece.
- **2.** Holding onto the cords, drop the stocking aid out in front of the weak foot. Slip your foot into the sock and pull it on. Keep heel close to the floor and remove the sock from the notches with the dressing stick. You may put the sock on your stronger foot in your usual manner.
- **3.** To take socks or stockings off, use the hook on the dressing stick to hook the back of the heel and push the sock off your foot.



### **Dressing techniques** (continued) Adult hemiplegic – putting on/taking off LE garments Shoes





- Resident should wear slip-on shoes or use elastic shoelaces so he/she won't have to bend over to put the shoes on and tie the laces.
  - **2.** Use the dressing stick or a long-handled shoehorn to put on or take off shoes.
    - **3.** Place shoe horn in heel of shoe and push down on knee to slide foot into shoe.

# Putting on ankle-foot orthosis (AFO)

- 1. Pull tongue of shoe up through laces.
- 2. Sit and cross affected leg over unaffected leg.
- 3. Slide AFO under foot and fasten Velcro strap.
- **4.** Cross affected leg over unaffected leg with AFO in place.
- 5. Slide shoe over toes and push on as far as possible.
- 6. Place foot on floor and place shoehorn behind heel.
- 7. Push heel while moving shoehorn into upright position.
- 8. Work foot into position by pushing downward on knee. Move shoehorn back and forth.
- 9. Grasp uprights and pull up until foot slips into place in shoe. Remove shoehorn.
- **10.** Fasten strap, being careful not to snag socks. Fasten shoes.

# Pacing the resident with low endurance

Many residents will show a decline in their self-care independence after an illness. The illness can vary from pneumonia to urinary tract infection to the flu or a cold. Any medical complication can affect a resident's ability and motivation to complete his/her own self-care.

It is extremely important to treat residents to gradually increase endurance and allow return to prior level of function.

Prior to discharge from Occupational Therapy, the Therapist will train the RNA in resident-specific needs related to tolerance, limitations and signs/symptoms of fatigue. Symptoms of fatigue vary greatly and must be monitored daily.

The key to successfully managing these residents is to assure they stop and rest or complete the task just before or with first signs of fatigue. Studies have documented that the total time required to recover from fatigue is much less when rest is taken frequently and before fatigue than when rest is taken after exhaustion.

Therefore, it is necessary to be able to identify the early signs of fatigue. The Therapist will instruct the RNA in the resident's level of endurance and signs of fatigue; however, the resident changes daily and the RNA must be able to identify the signs. *Any* change in the resident's performance should alert the RNA that something is happening.

#### Behavior changes that may indicate fatigue

- 1. Breathing (e.g., shortness of breath. gasping for breath)
- 2. Cooperation (e.g., refusal to try activity, becomes fearful, angered)
- 3. Level of function (e.g., impulsiveness, rushing to get finished)
- 4. Judgment (worsens)
- 5. Pace (e.g., does things faster or slower)
- 6. Balance (worsens)
- 7. Finds fault with your assistance

When these behaviors are noted, an immediate change in the task is necessary

#### Possible changes include:

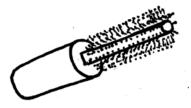
- 1. Rest break
- 2. Completing task for resident
- 3. Increasing assist, but not completing for resident
- 4. Increasing instructions
- 5. Shortening the task (e.g., instead of bathing and dressing, change to just completing bathing).
- 6. Offering encouragement

#### Always end treatment with something that resident has successfully completed!

# Adaptive equipment for ADLs

Specialized equipment may be required by the resident to perform dressing, grooming and bathing tasks independently. The Occupational Therapist will provide the equipment to the resident and teach him/her how to use it. When the resident is discharged to the Restorative Nursing ADL Program, the Therapist will indicate on the resident care plan what equipment has been provided and how it is utilized.

# Adaptive dressing and grooming devices



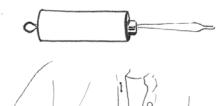
#### Built-up handled hair brush

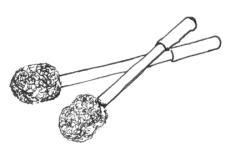
• Makes holding brush easier and more comfortable



#### Long-handled shoehorn

- Substitutes for lack of range in arms and trunk
- Used when resident is unable to bend over safely





#### Long-handled sponge

Substitutes for limited strength and range

#### **Button hook**

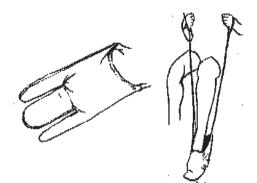
 Used when fingers are unable to manipulate the button to fasten it

# Adaptive dressing and grooming devices (continued)



#### Reachers

- Compensates for limited reach or muscle weakness
- Used to pull clothing over feet or to reach hangers in the closet



#### Sock aid

• Used when hip range is limited or arm/hand strength is poor



#### Suction-cup fingernail brush

• Assists resident with loss of use of one hand to maintain cleanliness



#### Raised toilet seat

- Permits ease in getting off toilet when legs are weak
- Limits hip flexion
- Eases transfer from a wheelchair



#### Suction-cup denture brush

- Allows one-handed cleaning of dentures
- Suctions onto sink

#### NOT PICTURED

#### **Dressing stick**

- Compensates for limited reach or muscle weakness
- Used to pull clothing over feet or to reach hanger in the closet

#### Universal cuff

- Substitutes for hand grasp
- Can be adapted to hold a tooth
- brush, razor, comb/brush, etc.

Restorative Nursing Program

# Module <u>3</u> Demonstrating Clinical Competency

CONTINUED

### Standard/Objective

#### **Functional mobility**

- 1. Define therapy assist level terms (MAX, MOD, MIN, CGA, SUP, IND).
- 2. Define weight bearing status (NWB, TDWB, PWB, WBAT, FWB).
- **3.** Identify, demonstrate and verbalize precautions for the resident with a total hip replacement and ORIF.
- 4. Demonstrate one safe transfer technique for the resident with total hip replacement.
- 5. Describe a device to maintain weight-bearing status and the reason for its use.
- 6. Demonstrate the appropriate use of one assistive device.
- 7. Demonstrate safe positioning techniques for the resident with hemiplegia in bed and wheelchair.
- **8.** Identify three major pressure risk areas for positioning a hemiplegic resident in bed and in a wheelchair.
- 9. Demonstrate one bed mobility technique.
- **10.** Demonstrate one safe transfer technique for the resident with hemiplegia.
- **11.** Identify components of a safe partial-assist transfer from bed to wheelchair for a resident with PWB hip fracture.
- **12.** Demonstrate one safe assisted ambulation technique.
- **13.** Demonstrate slide board transfer.
- **14.** Demonstrate the use of the gait belt.
- 15. Demonstrate wheelchair set-up and safety.

# Functional mobility Levels of assist

See "Documentation Crosswalk Language" in Appendix

The following descriptions will be used to describe a resident's ability to perform activities of daily living. These will be used on the *resident care plan* and in *daily demonstration*.

**Total assist:** 90% to 100% assist – resident requires continual physical/verbal cueing and/or assistance with/without adaptive equipment; attention span is short; cognitive skills may be poor.

**Maximum assist:** 75% of effort/instruction or support supplied by caregiver; skills are sloppy and endurance may be poor.

**Moderate assist:** Physical contact and verbal instruction to make up 50% of the effort/instruction or support required to complete the task. This may be hands on for 50% and hands off for 50% of task time OR caregiver supplying 50% of effort, instruction or support throughout task *or* a combination of both (i.e., equal effort and movement between caregiver and resident -50/50).

**Minimal assist:** 25% of the effort, instruction or support is provided by the caregiver. This is a combination of physical, gestural and instructional but more gestural and instructional than physical.

**Contact guard:** Infrequent hands-on contact using light touch to make sure resident is safe and to remind resident of details of task.

**Verbal assist:** No physical assist, but resident requires instructions to start, pay attention, attend to details and complete the task.

**Supervision:** Frequent checks on resident's progress while completing task to assist with any new problems (e.g., resident can perform learned activity but has difficulty managing new procedure).

**Set-up assist:** Caregiver must set up ADL task (e.g., lay out clothes, get utensils, put bath water by bed, etc. Resident can then perform task without assist).

**Independent:** Resident can perform activity without instruction or assist of caregiver.

# **Positioning of residents**

## Do:

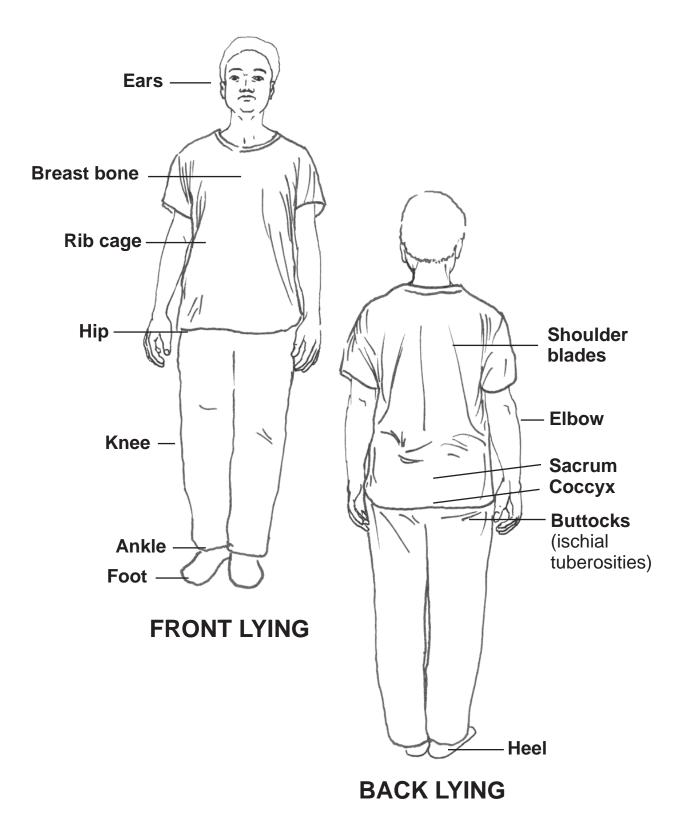
- 1. Change position at least every two hours
- 2. Extend joints at regular intervals. Explain what you are doing
- 3. Encourage resident to assist in position changes
- 4. Use a friction-reducing draw sheet when available
- 5. Support the feet to prevent foot drop
- 6. Grasp extremity below or above sore joint
- 7. Grasp joint if muscles are sore
- 8. Support affected side
- 9. Avoid excess stress on contractures
- 10. Position tubing to avoid pressure and to drain properly
- **11.** Mimic the basic anatomical position:
  - Head erect
  - Feet forward
  - Arms at sides with hands pronated and thumbs abducted
  - Knees and fingers slightly flexed
- 12. Consider resident's daily schedule to accommodate various position changes
- 13. Provide ROM whenever turning and repositioning
- 14. Encourage AAROM whenever possible
- 15. Distribute weight equally when up in chair or in bed
- 16. Support extremities and the head when needed

# Don't:

- 1. Don't position resident on open wound areas
- 2. Don't allow top linen to be weighty or binding (may use bed cradle)
- 3. Don't allow bottom linen to be wrinkled beneath resident's body
- 4. Don't grasp sore joints
- 5. Don't grasp sore muscles
- 6. Don't place resident on tubing
- 7. Don't turn or lift resident by pulling on hemiplegic or injured limb or lift by pulling up under hemiplegic shoulder
- 8. Don't allow slumping or head dropping to side, back or front

#### The basic rules of body mechanics

- **1.** Assess the situation before taking action
- 2. Get close to the object to be moved
- **3.** Bend knees let the legs do the work, not your back
- **4.** Use a wide base of support
- 5. Push *don't* pull
- 6. Turn *don't* twist

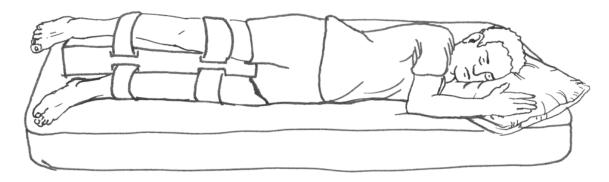


# **Positioning devices**

- **1. Laptray:** A useful surface assists arm positioning and trunk control. *This can be considered a restraint check with Nursing or Therapist.*
- **2. Pommel cushion:** Keeps hip from inwardly rotating. *This can be considered a restraint check with Nursing or Therapist.*
- 3. Seat cushion: Helps prevent pressure ulcers.
- 4. Head support: Positions head erect. Used in reclining wheelchairs.
- 5. Lateral support: Attaches to the wheelchair to align trunk.
- 6. Hemi sling: Supports affected arm to prevent subluxation.
- **7. Arm trough:** Positions the hemiplegic shoulder and arm to prevent injury and a painful shoulder.
- 8. Lap buddy: Soft, padded cushion that fits above resident's knees through arm rests to provide upper body support and prevent sliding. *This can be considered a restraint check with Nursing or Therapist.*

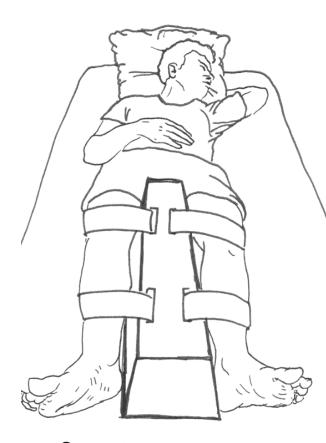


# **Positioning** Bed positioning for total hip replacement (THR)



#### Correct

Keep pillows between the legs when he/she is lying on one side to prevent the hip from rotating inward.





**Correct** *Do* keep a pillow between the legs when lying on his/her back.

#### Incorrect

When the resident is supine, do *not* permit him/her to rotate the hip inwardly (do *not* point toes inward).

# **Positioning** Turning in bed with a pillow between knees

#### **Purpose:**

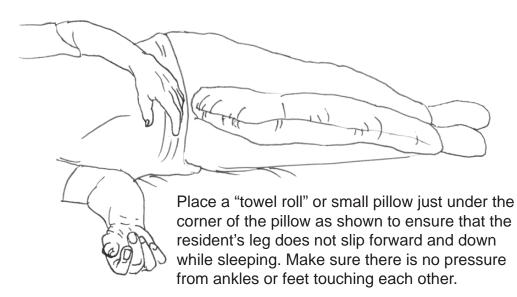
To provide comfort and prevent skin breakdown at pressure areas at ankles and knees.



Move resident toward the center of the bed so he/she is not too close to the edge. Use a friction-reducing draw sheet when available. Position the pillow between the knees as shown above.



Now have resident grasp the nearest corner of the pillow and turn to his/her side.



### **Protecting the hemiplegic shoulder** What all members of the team – including family – should *avoid*:

- 1. Never pull on the hemiplegic arm to help change position or sit up.
- 2. Do not hold onto the hemiplegic arm to support the resident in sitting, standing or walking.
- **3.** Avoid lifting the resident or repositioning in the wheelchair by placing your arms under the resident's arms.

#### **Positioning** Tone can be increased or decreased by *positioning*

When spasticity is a problem, improper positioning can cause pain or discomfort, which increases spasticity.

#### Improper positioning

- **1.** Pain
- 2. Discomfort
- 3. Decreased function
- 4. Increased spasticity
- Proper positioning
- 1. Comfort
- 2. Increased function
- 3. Decreased spasticity

# Conditions that increase spasticity

- 1. Emotional upset
- 2. Pain
- 3. Discomfort
- **4.** Attempting tasks that are too difficult or that cause straining:
  - Rolling over
  - Moving from sitting to standing
  - Reaching for an object away from the body
  - Picking up small objects
  - Shifting sitting position
  - Bowel movement
  - Poor positioning
  - Loud noises
  - Sneezing, coughing, laughing
  - Illness (cold, flu, urinary tract infection, pneumonia)

129

# **Positioning** Adult hemiplegic positioning while lying *supine*

#### Purpose

To encourage relaxation, prevent (or decrease) pain, and prevent (or decrease) tightness.

#### Instructions

- 1. Place a flat pillow under head with the head straight in the middle or turned slightly toward affected side.
- **2.** Body is straight in bed, not bent to either side.
- **3.** Small pillow should be placed completely under affected shoulder blade.
- **4.** Affected arm is supported by pillow out to the side. A small towel roll may be placed in the hand to support wrist (not for squeezing).
- 5. Small pillow is placed under affected hip.
- 6. Pillow to support leg in mid-positon and to minimize external rotation.
- 7. May use pillow under lower leg to float heels.



- Desired response: Relaxation and control of tightness
- **Undesired response:** Becoming stiff and uncomfortable

# **Positioning** Adult hemiplegic positioning while lying on *unaffected* side

#### Purpose

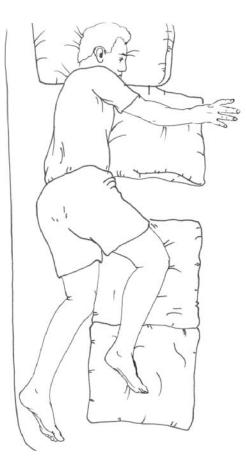
To encourage relaxation, prevent (or decrease) pain, and prevent (or decrease) tightness.

#### Instructions

- 1. Lie on unaffected side with affected side rolled forward slightly.
- 2. Place flat pillow under head.
- **3.** Place one or two pillows under affected arm to support it. Affected shoulder is slightly forward and hand is supported.
- **4.** Place a pillow under the affected leg for support, with hip slightly forward, hip and knee bent.
- **5.** A pillow, if necessary, can be placed behind back to prevent rolling backwards.
- 6. No objects should be placed against the bottom of the foot.

• **Desired response:** Relaxation and control of tightness

#### • **Undesired response:** Becoming stiff and uncomfortable



#### **Right hemiplegia**

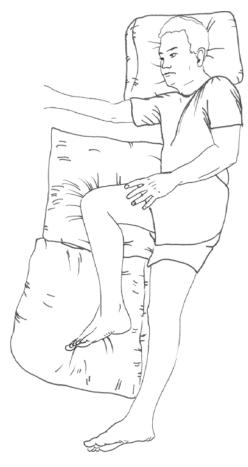
# **Positioning** Adult hemiplegic positioning while lying on *affected* side

#### Purpose

To encourage relaxation, prevent (or decrease) pain, prevent (or decrease) tightness and increase sensory input.

#### Instructions

- **1.** Place a flat pillow under head.
- 2. Lie on affected side with affected shoulder forward.
- **3.** Palm of hand should be turned up with entire arm supported.
- **4.** Affected hip should be straight with knee slightly bent.
- **5.** Pillow should be placed under unaffected leg for support.



#### **Right hemiplegia**

#### Options

- Both hips and knees can be bent with flat pillow in between them.
- Clasp hands with affected thumb on top, pointing to head of bed.
  - **Desired response:** Relaxation and control of tightness
- **Undesired response:** Becoming stiff and uncomfortable

# **Positioning** Adult hemiplegic positioning while *sitting in bed*

#### Purpose

To encourage relaxation, prevent (or decrease) pain, and prevent (or decrease) tightness.

#### Instructions

- **1.** Make sure resident is positioned toward the top of the bed so that bending occurs in the correct places. Use trapeze or friction-reducing draw sheet to re-position.
- 2. Sit in bed as upright as possible, with head and body in line.
- 3. Body weight should be even on both buttocks. Do not lean to either side.
- **4.** Affected arm is slightly forward and supported at side by pillows and from behind at shoulder blade.
- 5. Hand should be flat on pillow.
- 6. Small towel roll should be under affected knee.
- 7. Heels can be floated as necessary.



- Desired response: Relaxation and control of tightness
- **Undesired response:** Becoming stiff and uncomfortable

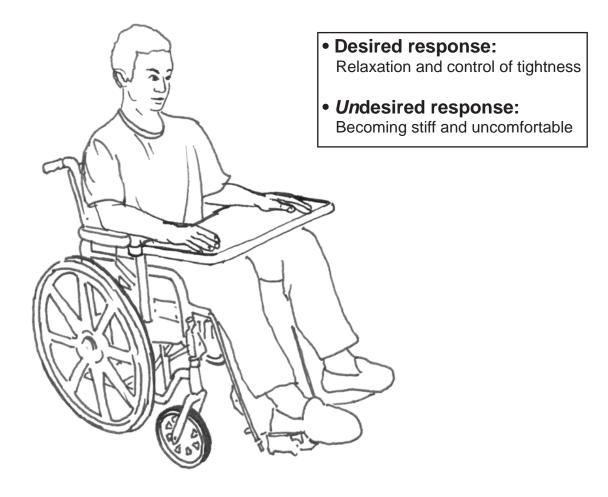
# **Positioning** Adult hemiplegic positioning while *sitting in a chair/wheelchair*

#### Purpose

To encourage relaxation, prevent or decrease pain and/or tightness and provide pressure relief.

#### Instructions

- **1.** Sit with buttocks completely back in the chair. Hips and knees are at right angles, feet flat on floor or footrests.
- 2. Head and body are in line, weight distributed evenly on both buttocks. Do not lean to either side.
- **3.** Affected arm is supported by table, lap tray, trough or pillows (per Therapist instructions).
- 4. Wrist and hand may be supported by hand roll or splint (per Therapist instructions).
- 5. Chair cushion should be used as recommended (per Therapist instructions).
- **6.** Use a positioning device as needed to prevent slipping or sliding out of the chair seat (e.g., dycem or one-way glide sheet).



# **Bed mobility** From supine to side-lying to sitting

#### To get a resident to the edge of a bed

- 1. Brake or brace bed and prepare wheelchair for transfer.
- 2. Log-roll resident onto his/her side. Use a friction-reducing draw sheet as needed.
- **3.** Be sure your spine is in normal alignment. Watch your body mechanics.









# The Certified RNA always observes

#### The basic rules of body mechanics

- 1. Assess the situation before taking action
- 2. Get close to the object to be moved
- 3. Bend knees let the legs do the work, not your back
- 4. Use a wide base of support
- 5. Push *don't* pull
- 6. Turn don't twist

#### When to use a gait belt -

 with a resident who requires hands-on assistance to transfer or ambulate.

#### How to put a gait belt on a resident:

- **1.** Put the belt around the resident's waist.
- **2.** Tighten the belt enough so it will not slip *up* on the resident.
- 3. Keep the belt buckle away from the bony areas of the trunk.

#### **Purpose**

- **1.** To ensure resident safety during transfer from one place to another.
- **2.** To avoid grabbing the resident by the arms during transfer.
- **3.** To give a mechanical advantage by providing something to hold on to, thus allowing for better control.
- 4. To prevent injury to resident or employee.
- 5. To help residents feel more secure.

#### Contraindications

Do not use with any resident who has any of the following conditions:

- 1. Abdominal aortic aneurysm.
- 2. Severe heart or breathing problems.

#### Precautions

Use caution with placement on residents with any of the following conditions:

- 1. PEG or feeding tube in their stomach.
- 2. Colostomy bags.
- 3. Recent abdominal surgery .
- 4. Recent back surgery or back injury.
- 5. Recent rib fracture.
- 6. Heart or breathing problems.

# Transfers

A pattern of movements to move from one surface to another

#### The basic rules of body mechanics

- 1. Assess the situation before taking action
- 2. Get close to the object to be moved
- 3. Bend knees let the legs do the work, not your back
- 4. Use a wide base of support
- 5. Push don't pull
- 6. Turn don't twist

Remember: A transfer is a <u>shift,</u> not a <u>lift</u>!

# Red – yellow – green

**Red:** *Think* a minute and *plan* your transfer.

Yellow: Be prepared: position catheters, IVs, slippers, wheelchair, bed, etc.

**Green:** *Discuss* ways resident can assist, then inform resident what the two of you will do together during the transfer.

### The keys to safe transfers

- 1. Remember your body mechanics; they apply to you and the resident.
- 2. Use a second person to assist you when indicated.
- **3.** Use appropriate equipment. A transfer belt gives you control of the resident without restricting the resident from assisting you.
- **4.** When possible, allow the resident to maintain integrity through independence by providing only as much assistance as necessary.
- 5. Make sure restraints are untied and any tubes (feeding, catheter) are protected.
- 6. Adjust equipment to suit your needs: raise or lower bed, use draw sheet or friction-reducing draw sheet.
- 7. Position equipment to transfer the shortest distance possible.
- **8.** When possible, transfer toward resident's strong side. Protect the weaker side unless otherwise indicated by the Therapist.
- 9. Keep resident informed of what you are doing. Give short, simple commands.
- 10. Know resident's limitations (e.g., fractured right hip with no weight bearing allowed).
- 11. Use the safest technique as indicated by the Therapist.

# OSHA recommends that manual lifting of residents be minimized in all cases and eliminated when feasible.

# Transfers General techniques

### **Basic guidelines**

#### Take time to set up the best possible circumstances

- 1. Prepare the wheelchair.
- 2. Assure that the resident wears supportive footwear.
- 3. Protect feeding and drainage tubes.
- 4. Decrease the distance between the transfer areas.
- 5. Place the transfer belt snugly around the resident.

#### Communicate with the resident

- 1. Tell the resident what you are doing.
- 2. Use short, simple instructions.
- 3. Encourage the resident to do as much as she/he can.

#### Use the principles of good body mechanics for yourself and the resident.

### **Precautions**

- 1. Always assess the situation before starting the transfer.
- 2. If you need extra help from one or more staff, ask for it.
- 3. Let your legs do the work, not your back.
- 4. Never let the resident grasp you around the neck or waist during a transfer.
  - Around the neck can cause you and the resident injury.
  - Around the waist is near your center of gravity, and the resident could easily throw you off balance.
- 5. If the resident must hold onto you during the transfer, have him/her hold onto your forearms.
- 6. Use transfer belt unless the resident is independent.
- **7.** Avoid excessive strain on the resident's shoulders by *not* pulling on the arms to move the resident.
  - You can easily dislocate the shoulder.
  - You can cause a flare of tendinitis or bursitis to the resident's shoulder.
  - You can cause permanent damage to the shoulder.
  - You can drop the resident because the arm is *not* structurally designed to hold all the body's weight.
- **8.** If a resident is a "grabber," put both of the resident's hands in his/her lap and secure the resident's arms by putting your arms on the outside of the resident's arms.

Remember: A transfer is a <u>shift</u>, not a <u>lift</u>!

# **Transfers** General techniques (continued)

If you have trouble completing the transfer, don't try to go on. Just pivot back to the starting place.

# Types of transfers – bed to wheelchair

#### One-man partial assist

- 1. Resident scoots to the edge of the bed or chair.
- 2. Resident's feet flat on the floor.
- 3. Support resident's weak arm.

Key

points

- **4.** Caregiver assists resident to stand by guiding up with gait belt.
- **5.** Resident should assist by pushing up from the bed if possible.
- 6. Caregiver stands in front of the resident and slightly to her/his weaker side, blocking the resident's weaker knee with the caregiver's knee.
- 7. Using the hand closest to the chair, the resident reaches for the chair armrest farthest away.
- 8. Resident pivots or steps toward the chair, places hand on the armrest and is assisted to sitting by the caregiver.
- Stronger side is allowed to do the work.
- Resident can work on balance during the transfer.
- Caregiver doesn't lose contact with resident's weak knee.
- No pulling on the arms thus no shoulder injury to the resident.
  - Both caregiver and resident squat together as resident sits.

#### Two-man full assist (bed to wheelchair)

- 1. Follow Steps 1-8 for the one-man partial assist.
- 2. Second caregiver stands between the back of the chair and the bed (may place one knee on the bed if necessary) and assists with transfer by guiding the resident's hips to the chair. Or second caregiver stands to the front and on the other side of the resident and performs "mirror-image" positioning assistance.

#### Slide board transfer (one-man and two-man assists)

A slide board transfer may be used when the resident has enough arm strength to assist with shifting his/her buttocks and adequate trunk control not to lose balance when moving in a sitting position – *can only be used with wheelchairs with removable armrests.* 

- **1.** Assist resident to sitting position in bed using techniques described above.
- 2. Position wheelchair at a slight angle to bed, with brakes locked. Remove armrest nearest bed.
- 3. The resident's feet should be placed on the floor.
- **4.** Place one end of the slide board securely under the resident's thigh. The other end of the board should form a bridge to the wheelchair (one-fourth of the opposite end of the board should rest on the seat of the wheelchair.)
- 5. Guard the resident by standing in front and blocking the knees if necessary.
- 6. Place gait belt securely around the resident's waist.
- **7.** Have the resident lean forward (nose over toes), push away from the sideboard with her/his arms and slide the buttocks across the board while moving laterally toward the wheelchair.
- **8.** Guide the resident to the chair. If necessary, you may provide assistance by guiding at gait-belt level. If resident needs assistance for balance, place your hands on his/her shoulders.

Remember: A transfer is a <u>shift</u>, not a <u>lift</u>!

# Hip precautions for total hip replacement (THR)

These precautions are offered to help *prevent dislocation and/or injury* to operated hip and typically are prescribed by the Physician for at least 6-8 weeks post-op.

#### 1. Weight bearing

- Limit weight bearing as indicated by Physician
- Non-weight bearing
- Touch down (10%)
- Partial (25%-75%, or as determined by Physician)
- As tolerated
- Full



#### 2. Walking

- Use walker/crutches as instructed by Physician and/or Therapist
- Do not walk with toes pointing inwards (e.g., "pigeon-toed")

#### 3. Lying down – sidelying

• Keep a pillow between legs from hips to feet or use abductor wedge

#### 4. Bending

- Do not bend hip past 60° to 90° as specified by Physician/Therapist
- Do not bend forward, reach toes, tie shoes, or pull up socks
- Do not bring knee up higher than hip
- When getting into/out of chair/bed, keep hip from bending beyond allowable range

#### 5. Crossing legs

• Do not cross legs, ankles or knees when sitting or lying

#### 6. Rolling/twisting

- Do not let operated leg roll or twist inward
- Do not twist or look behind yourself
- Use pillow to help position if needed in bed
- 7. Squatting Do not squat
- 8. Pivoting Do not pivot on operated leg

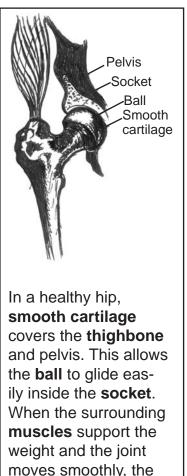
#### 9. Sitting

- Do not sit at more than a 60°-90° angle
- Do *not* sit on low chairs or toilet seats; use raised toilet seats and chair cushions as recommended by Therapist
- Always sit in a slouched position in chair
- Place a pillow between knees when sitting
- Slide foot of involved leg in front of you when getting in or out of a chair

# **Understanding hip replacement**

By understanding the anatomy of the hip, you can better understand how the recovery process works. The hip is a ball-and-socket joint where the thighbone meets the pelvis. This joint is surrounded by cartilage, muscles and ligaments, which allow it to move smoothly. When a natural hip must be replaced, an Orthopedic Surgeon uses a prosthesis (artificial hip joint). Like the natural hip, the prosthesis is made of a ball and socket that fit together to form a smooth joint so the resident can walk easily and without pain.

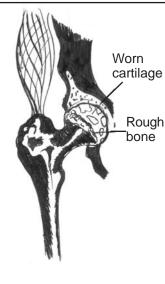
#### Healthy hip



resident can walk pain-

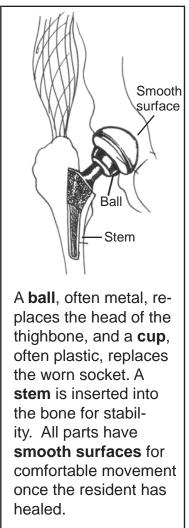
lessly.

#### Problem hip



In a problem hip, the **worn cartilage** no longer serves as a "cushion." As the **roughened bones** rub together, they become irregular, with a surface like sandpaper. The ball grinds in the socket when resident moves his/her leg, causing pain and stiffness.

#### Prosthesis



# **Transfers** Total hip replacement (THR)

#### Supine to sitting to standing

- **1.** Approach resident and clearly explain the procedure.
- 2. One caregiver cradles the post-operative leg, being sure it is kept in good position (avoiding adduction and internal rotation.)
- **3.** Tell the resident to flex unoperated leg, placing foot on the bed to help move buttocks to the side of the bed. Lower unaffected leg off the bed.
- **4.** Resident can either hold on to overhead trapeze or support himself/herself on elbows to lift head and shift trunk while pivoting.
- 5. The second caregiver assists the resident to a semi-sitting position, supporting the back as the resident releases the trapeze and places hands or elbows on the bed next to his/her hips.
- 6. Resident is instructed to push with hands or elbows to propel hips forward toward the edge of the bed.
- 7. The caregiver, holding post-operative leg, slowly lowers leg to the floor as resident pushes hip forward to the edge of the bed, keeping the knee extended to avoid too much flexion at hip.
- **8.** A walker is placed in front of the resident, and a caregiver stands on either side.
- **9.** Resident is instructed to keep unoperated leg flexed and post-operative leg extended.
- **10.** Resident is instructed to place one hand on the walker and the other on the bed to push up to standing.



Remember: A transfer is a <u>shift,</u> not a <u>lift</u>!

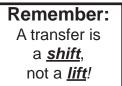
#### Standing to sitting to supine

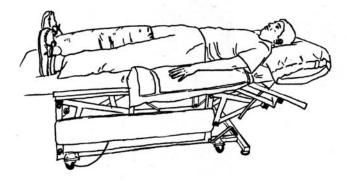
- 1. The resident and the walker should be square with bed and slightly toward the head of bed with unoperated leg touching bed.
- **2.** Resident is told to slide the post-operative leg forward.
- **3.** To avoid internal rotation, the resident reaches for the bed with one or both hands and slowly sits on the bed.
- The resident's post-operative leg is supported by a caregiver who makes sure it stays in proper position.
- The resident is told to lean back on his/her elbows as he/she pivots, bringing the unoperated leg up on the bed. Resident flexes unoperated leg, placing foot on bed to help lift buttocks.
- 6. Resident reaches up for the trapeze, using it and the good leg to position himself/ herself in bed.

#### Bed to wheelchair (reclined 45° to 60°)

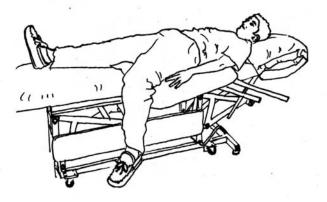
- **1.** If possible, the footrest closest to the bed is removed or swung out of the way.
- 2. The resident is assisted to stand, using a walker.
- **3.** The resident steps around until he or she is in a position to sit and the unaffected leg touches the wheelchair or bed.
- **4.** Resident slides the post-operative leg forward.
- **5.** The resident reaches for the arm of the wheelchair with one or both hands and sits down while sliding the post-operative leg forward to keep the knee extended.
- 6. The resident helps to push himself/ herself back into the chair with both arms and the unaffected leg.
- **7.** The footrest is replaced, and the postoperative leg is kept in proper alignment.

### **Transfers** Total hip replacement (THR) Bed to chair with walker





**1.** Resident has bridged to the edge of the bed.



2. Unaffected leg can be lowered off the bed.



**3.** Assist with cradling of surgical leg as resident pivots around.



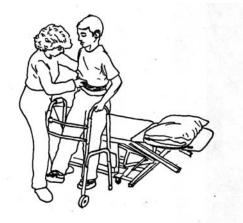
**4.** Block unaffected knee and assist resident to sitting position at the edge of the bed.

### **Transfers** Total hip replacement (THR) Bed to chair with walker (continued)

Remember: A transfer is a <u>shift</u>, not a <u>lift</u>!



**5.** Position walker and assist while resident pushes up off bed to stand.



**6.** Resident reaches for walker in standing position.



7. Resident steps with walker around to chair, then touches chair with unaffected leg as surgical leg steps out and resident's hand reaches back to chair.



8. Resident carefully sits in chair while following total hip precautions.

# **Transfers** Hemiplegic partial-assist transfer

- Position wheelchair for transfer.
- Once resident is sitting, put gait belt snugly around resident's waist.
- Position resident at edge of bed with his/her feet on the floor.







- **2.** Assist the resident to stand and reach for the surface she or he is transferring to.
- 3. Assist the resident to sit down with control.

# **Transfers** Max assist or dependent transfers

Remember: A transfer is a <u>shift</u>, not a <u>lift</u>!

This is a transfer done with a rehab resident in a "no-lift" facility. You will most likely use a mechanical lift that allows for weight bearing for non-rehab residents.

Start with both your knees bracing resident's weaker knee. Your knees should be in front of and to the sides of resident's knee to block. When possible you will want to transfer to the resident's stronger side.

### **Basic transfer rules**

1. Always take your time. Accidents happen when you hurry.

- 2. Plan your move:
  - Position your feet
  - Position your knees
  - Position your hands
  - Face the surface you are transferring to
- 3. Always explain the procedure to the resident as you progress.
- 4. Always get assistance if you are not sure you can safely perform the transfer alone.
- 5. Use your weight; let your legs do the work, not your back.



**Do not attempt this transfer** until you have had thorough one-on-one instruction by, and practice with, a Therapist or Nurse.

### Blocking the knee is a *must!*

Brace the resident's weaker knee with your knees. Keep your spine in normal alignment as you assist the resident to stand. This allows the resident to bear weight through a weakened leg during the transfer.

When the resident stands on his/her leg with a caregiver blocking at the knee, the resident is supporting his/her body weight instead of the caregiver supporting the body weight of the resident.

# **Transfers** Hemiplegic one-person dependent transfer

This is a transfer done with a rehab resident in a "no-lift" facility.

Remember: A transfer is a <u>shift</u>, not a <u>lift</u>!



 Block both of the resident's knees with the caregiver's knees. Cross the resident's arms in front of the body. Closely hug the resident, grasp the back of the gait belt with both hands and look toward the surface you are transferring to.



**2.** Assist the resident to stand and to bear as much weight as possible on his/her legs.



**3.** Step/pivot to the chair or other surface you are transferring to. Avoid twisting and lower the resident to the seated position.

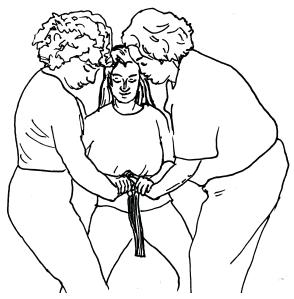
### Blocking the knee is a *must!*

- Brace the resident's weaker knee with your knees.
- Keep your spine in normal alignment as you assist the resident to stand.

This allows the resident to bear weight through a weakened leg during the transfer.

# **Transfers** Two-person dependent transfer

This is a technique for a rehab resident in a "no-lift" facility.



1. Both caregivers grasp the resident's hands (palm to palm) and the gait belt in front, as well as grasping the gait belt at the resident's back. Both caregivers block the resident's knees ("mirrorimage" of caregivers).



2. Assist the resident to stand and to bear as much weight as possible on his/her legs.



**3.** Step/pivot toward the surface you are transferring to and lower the resident into a seated position.

Remember: A transfer is a <u>shift</u>, not a <u>lift</u>!

# Transfers

### Slide board transfers

This is a technique that can be used with some residents rather than the non-weight-bearing sling mechanical lift transfer. Remember: A transfer is a <u>shift</u>, not a <u>lift</u>!

### Purpose

To promote safety with transfers of residents who are unable to bear weight functionally. Examples are:

- 1. Non-compliance with weight-bearing restrictions
- 2. Amputees above and below knee
- 3. Morbidly obese residents

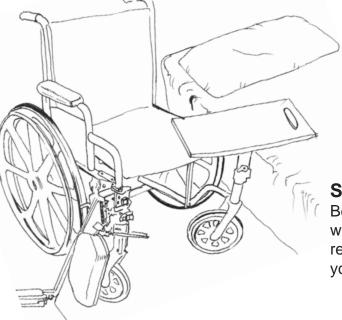
Residents must be able to demonstrate good upper body strength, follow simple commands, have good trunk balance and intact skin (on buttocks and sacral areas.)

The specific technique for each resident should be determined by a Physical or Occupational Therapist after evaluation.



### **Transfers** Slide board transfer (continued) Assisted to bed

Remember: A transfer is a <u>shift</u>, not a <u>lift</u>!



### Step 1:

Be sure the brakes are locked! Remove the wheelchair armrest closest to the bed. Tell resident to lean away from side under which you are trying to put the slide board.



### Step 2:

Assist resident in leaning away from the side of the bed and push slide board under resident's buttocks.

# **Transfers** Slide board transfer – assisted to bed (continued)

### Step 3:



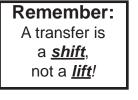
under resident, have resident (if able) reach out and place one hand on the board and position the other hand on the remaining wheelchair arm.

**Note:** Do *not* allow resident's fingers to curl under slide board.

# **Transfers** Slide board transfer – assisted to bed (continued)

### Step 5:

Instruct the resident to assist with the slide transfer to the bed.







### Step 6:

Instruct resident to lean to one side while you grasp the slide board and remove it.

# Transfers Toilet transfer

Use a toilet commode or other equipment, if recommended by your Therapist. Prepare wheelchair. The specific technique for each resident should be determined by a Physical or Occupational Therapist after evaluation.

### Stand pivot transfers





### Step 1:

Lower clothing in stance *after* pivoting towards the toilet. Tell the resident to back up to the toilet until she/he feels the back of the knees touching it.

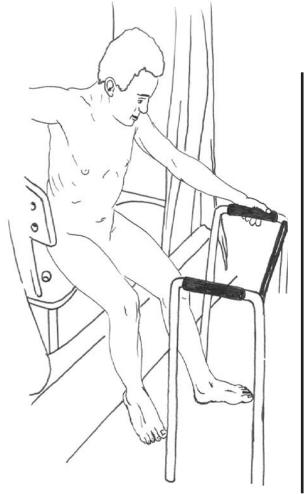
### Step 2:

Resident should reach back for the armrests (if using toilet commode) and slowly lower her/himself onto the toilet, keeping the operated leg out in front. Tell the resident to bend the knee and hip on the non-operated side as she/he lower her/himself onto the seat.

*Reverse* the procedure for getting up, using the armrests to push up. Be sure resident is balanced before grasping the walker.

Remember: A transfer is a <u>shift</u>, not a <u>lift</u>!

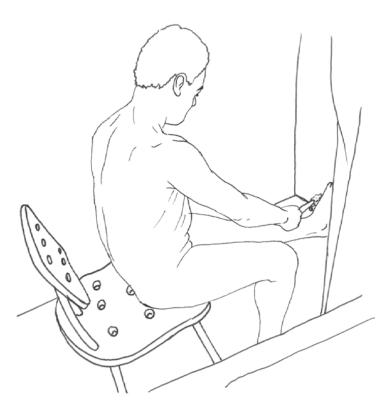
# Transfers Tub transfer



- 1. Provide non-slip surface in the tub/ shower. Prepare wheelchair and equipment in tub/shower.
- 2. Using the walker, step to the side of the tub. Stop next to the chair and turn so that you are facing away from the tub.
- **3.** Reach back with one hand for the back of the chair. The other hand should remain on the walker.
- **4.** Sit down on the chair, keeping operated leg straight out.

### Caution

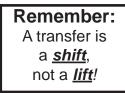
- 1. Guard for loss of balance when lifting legs.
- 2. Dry completely before returning to wheelchair.
- 3. Dry floor before returning to wheelchair.



- **5.** Lift legs over the side of the tub and turn to sit facing the faucet.
- 6. To transfer out of the tub, turn in your chair while lifting legs over the side of the tub. Stand up outside of tub, pushing off from the chair.

# Use a long-handled sponge and shower hose to wash.

The specific technique for each resident should be determined by a Physical or Occupational Therapist after evaluation.



# Transfers Car transfer

### Preparation

- 1. Open car door fully.
- 2. Move front seat back as far as possible.
- 3. Roll down window if needed as a stable surface to hold onto for balance.
- 4. Choose most appropriate transfer method.
- 5. Modify technique for transfer in this tight space.

### Tips

- Stand slightly to side.
- Remove both footrests.
- Use wheelchair seat for a supporting surface.
- Assist from over, rather than around, the resident. Protect head when getting in and out of car.
- Remember to pick up all wheelchair accessories (arm and footrests, etc.).
- Follow the Therapist's recommendations for ease of positioning on the car seat as necessary.

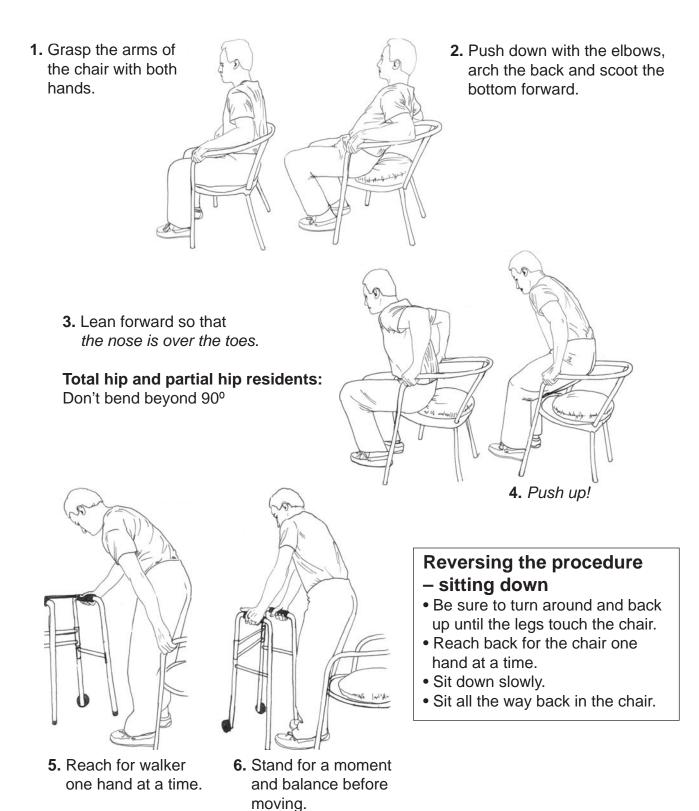




### Remember

The specific technique for each resident should be determined by a Physical or Occupational Therapist after evaluation.

# Getting up and down from a chair General techniques



### Getting up and down from a chair Total or partial hip replacement or with limited weight bearing

**Step 1:** Grasp the arms of the chair with both hands.

**Step 2:** Push down with the elbows, arch the back and scoot the bottom forward.



# Getting up and down from a chair Total or partial hip replacement or with limited weight bearing (continued)

#### Step 3:

Put the foot of the leg which had surgery out in front so the knee will be lower than the hip.

**Step 4:** Don't bend hip beyond 90°. Push up!

### More tips:

- **1.** Reach for walker one hand at a time.
- **2.** Stand for a moment and make sure of balance before moving.
- **3.** Back up to the chair until both legs touch the chair.
- **4.** Reach back and grasp the chair arms one at a time.
- 5. Don't bend hip beyond 90°.
- 6. Sit down slowly.
- 7. Put the foot of the leg which had surgery out in front so the knee will be lower than the hip.



# Ambulation

**Definition:** Ambulation is walking or moving about in an upright position.

### **Observe for**

- 1. Chest pains
- 2. Shortness of breath (SOB)
- **3.** Dizziness or faintness
- 4. Unusual weakness
- 5. Rapid increase or decrease in heart rate
- 6. Change in skin color (pallor)
- 7. Sudden onset of heavy sweating

### Precautions

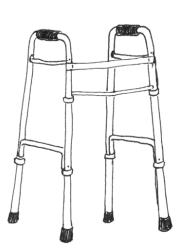
- 1. Make sure all equipment is safe to use
- 2. Check rubber tips of ambulation devices for wear
- 3. Check walkers for loose hardware
- 4. Check gait belt for wear, sharp edges on buckles, etc.
- 5. Make sure the resident is wearing appropriate shoes, clothing, glasses and hearing aid

### Weight bearing status

- 1. FWB full weight bearing
- 2. WBAT weight bearing as tolerated
- 3. PWB partial weight bearing 25% to 75% or as determined by Physician
- 4. TDWB touch down weight bearing light weight on leg, mainly for balance, under 10%
- 5. NWB non weight bearing

### Levels of assistance terminology

- 1. MAX maximum assistance resident not assisting, requires 75% or more assist
- 2. MOD moderate assistance resident assisting some, requires 25-75% assist
- 3. MIN minimal assistance light assistance needed, requires 25% or less assist
- 4. CGA contact guard assistance hand contact on resident and verbal cues
- 5. SBA/S stand-by assistance/supervision resident only needs someone to standby or supervise and give verbal cues
- 6. I independent no assistance needed and observes safety precautions



# Ambulation (continued)

### Possible reasons for assisted ambulation

#### 1. Risk of falls due to:

- Limited weight bearing status
- Lower extremity weakness
- Poor vision
- Impaired balance
- Decreased safety awareness

### 2. Generalized weakness due to:

- Inactivity
- Recent illness
- Chronic disease

### 3. Potential for increased functional activity level on an RNP

- Resident's discharge from Skilled Therapy
- Resident's slow progress with Skilled-Therapy Program
- New admissions not appropriate for skilled intervention

### 4. Change of condition due to:

- New illness/injury
- Resolution of illness
- Progression of chronic disorder

### **General procedures**

### Before assisting the resident to ambulate, know the following:

- 1. Level of activity permitted and/or need for monitoring pulse and blood pressure pre/post walking.
- 2. Transfer ability and level of assist needed
- 3. Mental status and ability to follow directions
- 4. Vision status
- 5. Use and type of assistive devices for ambulating
- 6. Weight-bearing status
- 7. Lower extremity precautions (e.g., edema, foot drop, etc.)
- 8. Type of ambulation and plan for distance, pace, etc
- **9.** Resident's tolerance level for walking and preferred shoes and clothing
- 10. Balance ability

# **Ambulation equipment**

### Walkers

### 1. Pick-up walker

- One step at a time
- Involved leg first
- Used with limited weight bearing or for poor balance

### 2. Front-wheeled walker

- Rolling front wheels
- Allows for a more fluid gait pattern while still providing support

### 3. Four-wheeled walker

• For a resident who has good balance, good safety and a fluid gait pattern

### 4. Merry walker

• For a resident who can sit, stand and ambulate independently but has poor to no safety judgment

### Canes

#### 1. Straight

- Hold cane in hand opposite involved leg
- Offers the least balance support
- 2. Quad Cane
  - Four-point base of support (comes small base and large base)
  - Provides more support than a straight cane

### 3. Hemi-walker

- Four-point base of support
- Wider base of support than quad cane
- Offers the greatest balance support

### Crutches

- 1. Standard (axillary)
  - Keep a triangle base of support at all times
  - The weight is on the hands maintaining a 2-3 finger space from top support and axilla

### 2. Platform

- Forearm support
- Used to limit weight bearing on hands and wrists

### 3. Lofstrand

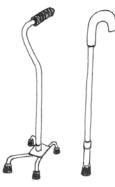
- Forearm cuff
- Without axillary support

### Caregiver tip

With all assistive devices (ADs), advance the AD first, then the involved leg and then non-involved leg.







### **Gait patterns**

- 1. Step-to Gait (three-point gait)
  - NWB
  - TDWB
  - PWB
  - WBAT
  - FWB
  - Devices: cane, crutches or walker

# 2. Step Through (three-point gait)

- PWB
- WBAT
- FWB
- Same devices
- 3. Altered gait patterns

# **Rationale for weight bearing**

- 1. Prolonged weight bearing for functional toileting and functional ambulation
- 2. Cardiovascular maintenance
  - Maintain cardiac output
  - Prevent orthostatic hypotension
- 3. Long bone load to prevent osteoporosis
- 4. Maintain muscle length

### Devices

- 1. Tilt table
- 2. Standing frame
- 3. Handrail
- 4. Walkers

# Indications/contraindications for routine ambulation/maintenance program

### Positive

- 1. Increased skeletal muscle strength/ROM
- 2. Increased aerobic capacity
- 3. Bone density preservation
- 4. Contributes to mobility and independence
- 5. Can restore physiologic capacity once lost
- 6. Can reduce risk of CVA, heart problems/disease
- 7. Appetite stimulation
- 8. Fall prevention

### Negative

- 1. Heart signs:
  - Marked SOB
  - Profuse sweating/pale skin
  - Chest pain
  - Sharp/intense joint pain, sudden onset
- 2. Change in speech pattern
- 3. Acute DVT

# Criteria for continuing or discharging from RNP ambulation program

### Continuing program

Continued functional progress as indicated by: 1. Increased activity tolerance

- Increased ambulation distance
- Decreased time to ambulate a specified distance
- 2. Decreased level of assistance required
- 3. Improved gait pattern
  - Improved balance
  - Stride/step length
  - Path
  - Foot clearance
- Resident skill levels require RNA supervision or specialized training

### Discharging program

Decline in functional progress as indicated by:

- 1. Increased c/o pain and/or fatigue
- 2. Change in medical condition
- 3. Change in cognition/mental status
- 4. Deteriorating gait/transfer skills
- 5. Falls requiring assistance by Nursing or Therapy
- 6. Plateau of skills someone who can be assisted by the CNA during routine ADL care



Restorative Nursing Program Certification Course

# Appendix –

	Page
<ol> <li>Glossary of terms for swallowing</li> </ol>	164
<ol><li>Glossary of abbreviations for physical rehab</li></ol>	165
<ol><li>Glossary of terms for ADLs</li></ol>	166
<ol> <li>Glossary of terms for splinting</li> </ol>	167
<ol><li>Adaptive walking devices</li></ol>	168
<ol> <li>RNA Hiring Interview Grid</li> </ol>	169
<ol><li>Sample RNP Policy and Procedure</li></ol>	171
<ol> <li>Restorative Dining Program protocol</li> </ol>	173
9. RNP Referral Form	175
<ol> <li>Restorative Dining Program Referral Form</li> </ol>	176
<ol> <li>RNP Activity Record and Progress Notes</li> </ol>	177
<ol> <li>Restorative Dining Program Activity Record</li> </ol>	
and Progress Notes	179
<ol><li>Case study sample forms</li></ol>	181
<ol> <li>Documentation Crosswalk Language</li> </ol>	197
<b>15.</b> RNP resident roster	198
<b>16.</b> Regulations	199
17. Minimum Data Set	204
<b>18.</b> OSHA	212
<ol><li>Quality Improvement Monitor tools</li></ol>	213
20. RNA CQI Trend Report	218
21. Competency checklists	221

# Terminology for swallowing disorders

Aspiration: The entrance of food, liquid, or other substance into the airway.

Aspiration pneumonia: Inflammation and/or infection of the lungs caused by inhaling food, liquid, or other substance.

Dysphagia: Difficulty in swallowing.

**Esophagus:** A portion of the digestive system. A flexible tube or canal that carries food from the throat to the stomach.

**Larynx:** The organ of the voice. Sound is produced by the vibration of the vocal folds located in the larynx or voice box.

**Modified barium swallow:** Technique used to trace the passage of substances during a swallow.

**Nasogastric tube (NG tube):** A feeding tube inserted into the nose and running down the throat into the stomach. Used to feed a person who is unable to take food by mouth.

**Percutaneous endoscopic gastronomy tube (PEG):** A feeding tube inserted directly into the abdomen leading into the stomach. Used to feed a person who is unable to take food by mouth.

**Pharynx:** A tube often referred to as the throat, extending from the back of the nasal cavity (nose) down to the level of the voice box. The pharynx is used in breathing and in swallowing.

**Reflux:** The return of food or liquid to the throat from the stomach.

**Silent aspiration:** Food or liquid entering the airway or lungs without producing any symptoms of disturbance such as coughing or struggling behavior

**Videofluoroscopy:** Moving X-ray studies recorded on videotape.



# Abbreviations for physical rehabilitation

### Evaluation terms WNL – Within normal limits WFL – Within functional limits N/T – Not tested **OOB** – Out of bed **BTB** – Back to bed Xfer – Transfer **ROM** – Range of motion **AROM** – Active range of motion **AAROM** – Active assist range of motion **PROM** – Passive range of motion **Abd** – Abduction Add – Adduction **ER** – External rotation **IR** – Internal rotation I – Extension ✓ – Flexion Treatment terms **PRE** – Progressive resistive exercise SAQ – Short arc guads **SLR** – Straight leg raise ADL - Activity of daily living [mobility,self care, communication] IADL – Instrumental activities of daily living – home management, shopping, meal planning, community living skills, money and finances, public transportation, health management handling medication, understanding risks, appointments, safety management (e.g., 911, fire) **CPM** – Continual passive motion **THA** – Total hip arthroplasty **THP** – Total hip precautions (see handout) **THR** – Total hip replacement

- HEP Home exercise program
- **ORIF** Open reduction internal fixation

### Weight bearing terms **FWB** – Full weight bearing **NWB** – Non weight bearing **WBAT**– Weight bearing as tolerated **PWB** – Partial weight bearing (specify percent or weight in pounds) **TTWB** – Toe touch weight bearing **TDWB** – Touch down weight bearing Adaptive devices and regularly used orthosis AFO – Ankle foot orthosis **PRAFO** – Pressure relieving ankle foot orthosis WBQC - Wide based guad cane **NBQC** – Narrow based quad cane **FWW** – Front wheeled walker 4WW - Four wheeled walker **PUW** – Pick up walker **PFW** – Platform walker – specify L (left), R (right) or B (bilateral) SPC - Single point cane

- W/C Wheelchair
- // or P Bars Parallel bars
- HHA Hand Hold assist
- SI bd Sliding board
- WHO Wrist hand orthosis
- **TENS** Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation

### • Other

- Jt Joint
- Fx Fracture
- UE Upper extremity
- LE Lower extremity
- A&O Alert and oriented

# Terminology for activities of daily living (ADLs)

Activities of daily living – Those tasks that are required to function in the home or work environment on a day-to-day basis.

Adaptive equipment – Assistive devices designed to aid in independent performance of self-care skills

Adaptive technique – A method of performing tasks using a modified process.

**Grooming** – Combing/brushing hair, shaving, applying make-up.

**Hygiene** – Washing face, brushing teeth/dentures, applying deodorant, toilet hygiene.

**Judgment** – Knowing limitations and understanding what you must do to safely perform tasks.

**Precautions** – May include one or more of the following: visual deficits, poor safety awareness, poor judgment, lack of proper safety techniques, medical problems that will impact ADLs (hip replacement, stroke, diabetes, contractures, etc.)

**Safety awareness** – Understanding own limitations and deficits in relation to ADLs and mobility.

**Visual deficits** – Difficulty with sight and perception such as: blurred vision, double vision, neglect or limited awareness of one side of visual area, improper perception of things seen, poor eyesight or blindness.

### **More definitions**

- 1. Affected side is the weaker side.
- 2. Contraindicated means advised against.
- 3. Contracture Within 24 hours, a joint that has not been moved can begin to stiffen and eventually become inflexible. With longer periods of immobility, the tendons and muscles pull tight, which may result in a fixed position called a contracture.
- 4. Joint crepitus are noises in the joint.
- **5. Subluxation** is a partial or incomplete *dislocation* of a joint.
- 6. Flexion is *bending* of a joint so that the angle of the joint diminishes.
- **7. Extension** is the *return movement* from flexion; the joint angle is increased.
- 8. Abduction is *movement away* from the midline of the body.
- **9. Adduction** is *movement toward* the midline of the body.
- **10. Internal** is *turning inward* toward the center.
- **11. External** is *turning outward* away from the center.
- Supination is *rotating* the forearm so that the palm of the hand is *up*.
- **13. Pronation** is *rotating* the forearm so that the palm of the hand is *down*.
- **14. Rotation** is turning or movement of a part *around its axis.*
- **15. Dorsiflexion** is flexing or bending the *foot toward the face*.
- **16. Plantar flexion** is flexing or bending the foot in the *direction of the sole*.
- **17. Inversion** is the movement that turns the sole of the foot *inward*.
- **18. Eversion** is the movement that turns the sole of the foot *outward*.

# Terminology for splinting program

**Arch** – A curved or bowlike shape in the palm of the hand and the bottom of the foot.

**Bony prominence** – Areas on the body that have little or no fat between the bone and the skin.

**Contracture** – Joint condition of fixed resistance to movement.

**Creases** – A longitudinal line or straight depression in the fold of a joint or palm of hand or bottom of foot.

**D** ring – Rectangle or D-shaped device used in the fastening process of a splint on an arm or leg.

**Joint alignment** – Proper positioning during rest and movement that allows proper coordination of the flexor and extensor tendons.

**Prehension** – The act of grasping objects with the fingers.

**Range of motion** – The movement of a joint through space.

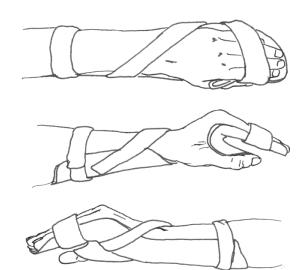
**Spasticity** – An increase of tone of a muscle resulting in a difficulty with movement.

**Splint** – An appliance used to support a joint in the arm or leg.

**Stockinette** – Thin stretchy cotton material used under splints to absorb moisture.

**Web space** – The space between the knuckle of the pointer finger and the thumb.

**Velcro** – Fastening material made of two pieces, hook and loop or pile, used to keep splint on arm or leg.



# Adaptive walking devices

# <u>Canes</u>

### Ortho cane

- 1. Places weight under resident's hand
- 2. Greater balance and control
- 3. Can use ortho-grip

### Quad cane

- 1. Adjustable length
- 2. Four leg-contacts with floor
- **3.** Gives more support as long as all tips contact floor

### Single-point cane

- 1. Telescoping feature allows for adjustment
- 2. Curved handle for better grip

### Walk cane

Combination of walker and cane

### Crutches Axillary crutch

Adjustable

### Forearm trough crutch

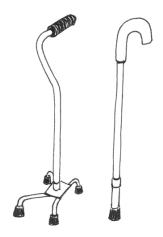
- 1. Adjustable handle on trough
- 2. Used with residents who cannot put weight on wrist and hand

### Forearm crutch (Lofstrand)

- 1. Adjustable aluminum tube attached to curved steel shank
- 2. Rubber covered hand bar
- 3. Metal forearm cuff
- **4.** Used when resident needs more support than a cane, but not two crutches
- Used with some polio, neuro injury or CP residents

### <u>Walkers</u>

Pick-up walker Front wheel walker Four-wheeled walker



### RNA HIRING INTERVIEW GRID —

Name:

Date of interview:

Interview panel members:

Current license/clearance:	🗆 Yes 🗆 No		Possible score	Score
Years of experience as CNA with floor experience	<ul> <li>1-2 years</li> <li>&gt;2-3 years</li> <li>&gt;3-5 years</li> <li>&gt;5 years</li> </ul>		1 2 3 4	
Years of experience as RNA	<ul> <li>1-2 years</li> <li>&gt;2-3 years</li> <li>&gt;3-5 years</li> <li>&gt;5 years</li> </ul>		1 2 3 4	
Seniority/years of experience at facility	<ul> <li>1-2 years</li> <li>&gt;2-3 years</li> <li>&gt;3-5 years</li> <li>&gt;5 years</li> </ul>		1 2 3 4	
Last performance appraisal	<ul><li>Below standard</li><li>Standard</li><li>Above standard</li></ul>		0 1 2	
Attendance at mandatory in-services	• <50% • 50-75% • >75%		0 1 2	
Attendance records	<ul> <li>&gt;10 days absent</li> <li>6-9 days absent</li> <li>3-5 days absent</li> <li>0-2 days absent</li> </ul>		0 1 2 3	
Certification from the Restorative Nursing Program course or other documented competency skills	Competency exan • Passed 100% • Failed <100%	n	4 0	
review	Post-test exam • Passed >80% • Failed <80%		4 0	
Interview skills (Present a scenario for discus on problem-solving skills, com and knowledge.Use the same	munication skills, initiative		1 2 3 4	
Document strengths and weakn	esses.			
		Score	25	



# Restorative Nursing Program (RNP) Policy and Procedure

### Purpose

The purpose of the RNP is to assist each resident in achieving the highest level of self-care possible.

The concept of self-care is an integral part of daily nursing care and includes at least the following:

- 1. Active range of motion exercises
- 2. Passive range of motion exercises
- 3. Splint or brace assistance
- 4. Bed mobility training and skill practice
- 5. Transfer training and skill practice
- 6. Walking training and skill practice
- 7. Dressing or grooming training and skill practice
- 8. Eating and swallowing training and skill practice
- 9. Amputation and prosthetic care training and skill practice
- 10. Communication training and skill practice

**Policy** – This facility should follow the policy as outlined below.

### References

This applies to all Skilled Nursing Facilities. References: OBRA F-Tags 309, 310, 311 and 312; California Title 22, Section 72315, and HCFA RAI Version 2.0 Manual.

#### **Procedure** (See "Flow Chart" on page 14)

- **A.** Each new resident admitted is assessed per Minimum Data Set (MDS) schedule. At this time, restorative needs and self-care deficits can be identified.
- **B.** A resident can be referred to the RNP from a Skilled Therapy Program, by Nursing, the Interdisciplinary Team (IDT), family, caregivers or self-referred.
- **C.** When the resident need is identified, a referral to rehab for screening is recommended. The Therapist completes the screen, trains the RNA in resident-specific program needs and initiates the resident care plan.
- **D.** Typically, a resident is referred to the RNP near the end of his or her Skilled Therapy Program. Prior to discharge, the Therapist determines resident-specific Restorative Program needs, trains the RNA in appropriate techniques and initiates the resident care plan.
- **E.** A written RNP referral (which includes problems, goals and approaches) is completed by the responsible discipline(s) and given to the RNPC for implementation by the RNA.
- **F.** Obtain Physician orders and discharge order per facility policies and procedures.

# - SAMPLE -

### **RNP Policy and Procedure (continued)**

- **G.** The RNPC assures completion of the resident care plan entry and supervises the proper implementation of the program and all its aspects.
- **H.** The RNA carries out the program according to the written plan of care and documents on a daily/per care basis.
- I. The RNA summarizes resident's status on a regular basis (e.g., weekly, monthly).
- **J.** The Licensed Nurse's summary (i.e., weekly) in the medical record must periodically reflect the resident's involvement and progress in the RNP and be monitored by the RNPC.
- **K.** It is recommended that the residents in the RNP be reviewed on a regular basis (i.e., weekly) and/or when changes occur. The Interdisciplinary Team evaluates the resident's progress and substantiates the need for continuation, change or discharge. The resident's status is summarized in the resident's medical record.
- L. Discharge from the RNP occurs when the resident has reached his/her goal(s), fails to make appropriate progress, does not have proper motivation to participate or cannot tolerate the program due to an alteration in physical or mental status. Any ongoing nursing interventions needed will be assessed, trained, reflected on the resident care plan and monitored by nursing.
- **M.** A discharge summary is completed by the RNA on the RNP Activity and/or Dining Progress notes.
- **N.**The resident's discharge status is summarized in the resident's medical record by the RNPC and/or a licensed nurse. The resident care plan is updated.
- **O.** RNP services are available seven days a week unless there are extreme staffing shortages or other extenuating circumstances.

### **Record keeping**

- **A.** All RNP entries completed by the RNA may be maintained in a separate binder until the resident is discharged from the RNP. Once discharged, all RNA documentation must be filed in the resident's medical record.
- **B.** All licensed supportive documentation and resident care plan entries must be filed in the resident's medical record.



# **Restorative Dining Program protocol**

### **Purpose and goals**

To provide each resident with the ability to become an independent eater by learning new techniques or by learning to use adaptive equipment; to increase the ability to effectively and safely take in food and fluids; to improve nutritional status and to prevent dehydration.

# Criteria

#### Entrance/admission

Indicators my include one or more of the following:

- 1. Weight loss of over 5 percent of body weight
- 2. Impaired swallowing
- 3. Poor nutritional intake
- 4. Wandering
- 5. Excessive pacing
- 6. Unable to get food from the plate to the mouth due to:
  - Shaking hands
  - Decreased ROM for grasping utensil or cup
  - Weakness in hands
  - Awkward use of non-dominant hand

### Exit/discharge

Indicators my include one or more of the following:

- 1. Weight gain
- 2. Stable swallowing
- 3. Desirable nutritional intake
- 4. Stable behaviors that support intake goals
- 5. Ability to get food from plate to their mouth
- 6. Independent eating skills

### Process

- 1. Assessed and referred by Therapy
- 2. Therapist trains RNA in Restorative Dining techniques per resident
- 3. RNPC provides oversight to program
- 4. Dietary provides adaptive equipment with each meal tray
- 5. RNA orients resident to tray and instructs resident in specific techniques



# **Restorative Dining Program protocol (continued)**

### **Place and frequency**

Quiet, non-distracting environment; three meals per day.

### Ratio

Recommend 2-to-1 ratio of residents to RNAs with RNPC or licensed nursing supervision.

### **Documentation**

- 1. Physician Orders
- 2. Resident Care Plan
- 3. Restorative Dining Program Referral Form
- 4. Restorative Dining Program Record and Progress Notes
- 5. Licensed Nursing Weekly Summary
- 6. No Physician Orders required

### **Team review**

Team includes RNA, RNPC, Charge Nurse for resident and OT and SLP Therapists as needed and available; regularly scheduled meetings (at least one time per month) and with resident changes in status.

### **Review agenda**

- 1. Status and progress of resident
- 2. Resident response to experience
- 3. Review of plan and changes as needed

#### **RESTORATIVE NURSING PROGRAM REFERRAL FORM**

CURRENT STATUS		SE	LF-PERFORMAN	NCE ASSIST LEV	EL	
ACTIVITY 🔻	INDEPEND.	SUPERV.	LIMITED ASSIST	EXTENSV. ASSIST	TOTAL DEPEND.	ACTVTY. DID NOT OCCUR
RANGE OF MOTION PASSIVE/ACTIVE						
SPLINT OR BRACE ASSISTANCE						
BED MOBILITY						
TRANSFERS						
WALKING						
DRESSING OR GROOMING						
EATING OR SWALLOWING						
AMPUTATION AND PROSTHETIC CARE						
COMMUNICATION						
EXERCISE						
WHEELCHAIR MOBILITY						
POSITIONING						
OTHER						

COMMUNICATION STATUS	ABLE	UNABLE	WITH VERBAL CUES	WITH GESTURES	ADDITIONAL COMMENTS
ABILITY TO UNDERSTAND					
ABILITY TO SEE/READ					
ABILITY TO SPEAK					
ABILITY TO MAKE DECISIONS					

**COMMENTS**: (PRECAUTIONS, BEHAVIOR, COGNITION, POSITIONING NEEDS, BOWEL & BLADDER, EQUIPMENT **STRENGTH**: (FAIR, POOR ABSENT) NEEDS) ROM: SPECIFY EXTREMITY/JOINT & ASSIST LEVEL (WFL, LIMITED --SEVERE, MODERATE, MINIMAL)

PROBLEMS	GOALS	AP	PROACHES
		FREQUENCY:	DURATION:

INITIAL ASSESSMENT COMPLETED BY (NURSE/ THERAPIST): \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_ RECOMMENDED START DATE: \_\_ PROGRAM REVIEWED WITH RNA and TRAINING COMPLETED: RNA SIGN and DATE DATE OF DISCHARGE: \_\_\_\_ PHYSICIAN LAST NAME

ROOM NO.

RES. NUMBER

FIRST NAME INITIAL

#### **RESTORATIVE DINING PROGRAM REFERRAL FORM**

CURRENT STATUS	
REASON FOR REFERRAL	EXPLAIN:
DIET	SOLIDS: Puree Mechanical Soft Regular LIQUIDS: Thick Semi-Thick Thin
WEIGHT	IBW: PRESENT WEIGHT: ADMISSION WEIGHT:
	DATE:          DATE:
CURRENT FEEDING ABILITY	Takes adequate amounts of food and fluids Feeds self with minimal assistance Feeds self with prompting
	Chewing problem Swallowing problem Currently tube fed Able to cut food
	Other
PHYSICAL LIMITATIONS	Contractures of hands Trembling Dentures: Full Upper Lower Has hand control
	Able to hold utensils Other
COGNITION	Alert will follow directions Alert will NOT follow directions. Is aware to bring food to mouth Nonresponsive
	Other
COMMUNICATION	Able to speak Able to read Other
VISION	Blind Right Left Partial Sight good Other
HEARING	☐ Hears without difficulty ☐ Hard of hearing ☐ Right Left Hearing aid Other
BEHAVIOR/MOTIVATION	Cooperative Likes to be independent Wants to feed self Does not respond when spoken to
	Will not stay seated Other
NEATNESS and TABLE MANNERS	□ Spills □ Misses mouth □ Dribbles food and liquids Neat, eats with appropriate utensils Food left in mouth
	□ Other

SPECIAL NEEDS	
POSITIONING NEEDS	□ Needs pillow positioning on right, left, both sides to maintain upright position for meals
	Other
ADAPTIVE EQUIPMENT NEEDS	Adaptive spoon Adaptive fork Adaptive knife Plate guard Adaptive cup
	Other
PRECAUTIONS:	Other

PROBLEMS	GOALS		APPROACHES
		FREQUENCY:	DURATION:
INITIAL ASSESSMENT COMPLETED BY (NURSE/	THERAPIST):		DATE:
RECOMMENDED START DATE:			
PROGRAM REVIEWED WITH RNA and TRAINING	COMPLETED:		RNA SIGN and DATE

DATE OF DISCHARGE: \_\_

A. SELF PERFORMANCE (SELF) CODE FOR RESIDENT'S PERFORMANCE (NOT NCLUDING SET-UP) (Note: Social advity, but help vas:	Record num If the activi	Record number of minutes (required for specific Medicare PPS RUG-III levels only) and assist level for each activity in the boxes below. If the activity is not provided, note the following in the boxes: S = Res. Sick; R = Res. Refused; U = Res. Unavailable; D = Res. Discharged; X = RNA Unavailable.	utes (re	quir note	ed fc ethe	or sp folk	oecifi owin <sub>i</sub>	c Me g in i	dical the b	re PF oxes	S RI	UG-II : Res	ll levi Sic	els o k; R :	PPS RUG-III levels only) and assist level for each activity in the boxes below. :es: S = Res. Sick; R = Res. Refused; U = Res. Unavailable; D = Res. Discharg	and é s. Re	assis sfuse	it lev id; U	el fo _= R€	r ead es. U	sh ac Inavë	tivit) ailabl	/ in t e; D	he bc = Re	oxes s. Di	belo schá	w. rrged	; X =	- RN	A Un	availa	able.		
1       2       3       4       5       6       7       8       9       2       3       4       5       6       7       8       9       2       3       4       5       6       7       8       9       2       3		<b>PERFORMAL</b> EPENDENT ERVISION - I FIED ASSIST. In maneuveri In maneuveri In PHELP OR	NCE (SE - No help Oversigh ANCE - Ting of lin PROVID NU Y	p or ht, e Res nbs ( <b>)ED</b>	COI over ncou or oth AELF	DE F sight hly ir her n DE R	OR F men: non-w OM S	RESII Reight Reight RDL	DEN <sup>T</sup> ueinc rovid t beau t beau	T'S P ed pr oF F	ERF( nysica assist	DEN <sup>T</sup>	ANC <b>T'S S</b>		PER	ACLU 3 2 0 8 4 3 0 1 1	DDINK VOTAL VOTAL	G SE ed fo ITY [ ITY ]	E AS E AS PENI DID N DID N SON H	() () () () () () () () () () () () () (	- Tance - And - An	Scori SCori g su g su UR [ L AS NS P NS P	ng kes. I Res. I pport staff DURI DURI SIST	sy fro berfoi NG T NG L	m M rmed man HIS ASS	DS S I part rovid rovid ce of PER	ectio of ac activ	n G) stivity II ass /ity	, but sist in	help som	was le tas	¥		
1       2       3       4       5       6       7       8       9       10       11       12       13       4       15       16       17       18       19       23	-       															8. A(	CTIV	ITY I	ITSE		Z D			2										
MIN.       EELF       I </th <th>ACTIV</th> <th>ЛТY</th> <th></th> <th>~</th> <th>7</th> <th>ო</th> <th>4</th> <th>2</th> <th>9</th> <th>7</th> <th>ω</th> <th>თ</th> <th>6</th> <th>£</th> <th>4</th> <th>ξ</th> <th>4</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>4</th> <th>8</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>R R</th> <th>24 23</th> <th>19 19</th> <th>2 2 2</th> <th>8</th> <th>କ୍ଷ</th> <th>ଞ</th> <th>ਕ</th> <th>_</th>	ACTIV	ЛТY		~	7	ო	4	2	9	7	ω	თ	6	£	4	ξ	4			4	8					R R	24 23	19 19	2 2 2	8	କ୍ଷ	ଞ	ਕ	_
SELF       I			MIN.																															
SUPP       I			SELF																							<u> </u>		-	<u> </u>					
MN.       Image: Constraint of the state of			SUPP																										<b> </b>					_
SELF       I			MIN.																															
SUPP       I			SELF																									-						
MIN.       Image: Constraint of the state o			SUPP																									-						
SELF       I			MIN.																															
SUPP     I       SUPP     I       I     I <t< td=""><th></th><td></td><th>SELF</th><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>_</td><td></td><td></td><td>_</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>			SELF																					-	-	-	_			_				
SIGNATURE INITIALS SIGNATURE SIGNATURE			SUPP																-	-		-		-	-	-		-	-					
SIGNATURE INITIALS SIGNATURE INITIALS SIGNATURE	RECORD II DAIL	INITIALS _Y																											$\square$					
	INITIALS	SIC	GNATUR	Ш			ΠNI	ALS	$\vdash$		SIG	3NATI	JRE			INI	LIALS			S	IGNA	TURE			≤	INITIALS	ە بە			SIGN	SIGNATURE	щ		
						$\left  \right $			$\left  - \right $						┢╌╢			$\left  - \right $																

**RESTORATIVE NURSING PROGRAM ACTIVITY RECORD** 

Month/Year

Г

DATE	RESTORATIVE NURSING PROGRAM PROGRESS NOTES Write DAILY narrative of special occurrences and WEEKLY summary of resident's progress, which may include the following information: (1) Describe resident's specific behavior for each activity; (2) Document the average self-performance and support assistance needed during activity; (3) Describe improvements, declines or maintenance in resident's activities; (4) Describe resident's pain (where, when, and how much (0=none;1-3=mild; 4-7=moderate; 8-10=severe); (5) Note recommendations for continuing and or changing the resident's plan. SIGNATURE of Restorative Assistant and/or Licensed Nurse
Resident Name	Name Room #

DATE	<b>RESTORATIVE DINING PROGRAM PROGRESS NOTES</b> <i>Write DAILY narrative of special occurrences and WEEKLY summary of resident's progress, which may include the following information:</i> (1) Describe resident's specific behavior for each activity; (2) Document the average self-performance and support assistance needed during activity; (3) Describe improvements, declines or maintenance in resident's activities; (4) Describe resident's pain (where, when, and how much (0=none:1-3=mild: 4-7=moderate: 8-10=severe): (5) Note recommendations for continuing and or changing the resident's plan.
	SIGNATURE of Restorative Assistant and/or Licensed Nurse
Resident Name	ame Room #

Restorative Nursing Program 2007 =

# **Case study samples**

The following pages contain filled-out case study forms for the following fictional residents:

• "Cora Connelly" (see Page 32 for case study)	<b>182-184</b>
Restorative Nursing Program Referral Form	182
Restorative Nursing Program Activity Record	183
Restorative Nursing Program Progress Notes	184
• "William Lowe" (see Page 34 for case study)	<b>185-190</b>
Restorative Nursing Program Referral Form	185
Restorative Nursing Program Activity Record	186
Restorative Nursing Program Progress Notes	187
Restorative Dining Program Referral Form	188
Restorative Dining Program Record	189
Restorative Dining Program Progress Notes	190
• "Ava Wave" (see Page 35 for case study)	<b>191-196</b>
Restorative Nursing Program Referral Form	191
Restorative Nursing Program Activity Record	192
Restorative Nursing Program Progress Notes	193
Restorative Dining Program Referral Form	194
Restorative Dining Program Record	195
Restorative Dining Program Progress Notes	196

For blank copies of these forms, suitable for photocopying, see Pages 175-180

키

#### **RESTORATIVE NURSING PROGRAM REFERRAL FORM**

CURRENT STATUS 🕨	SELF-PERFORMANCE ASSIST LEVEL					
ACTIVITY 🔻	INDEPEND.	SUPERV.	LIMITED ASSIST	EXTENSV. ASSIST	TOTAL DEPEND.	ACTVTY. DID NOT OCCUR
RANGE OF MOTION PASSIVE/ACTIVE						
SPLINT OR BRACE ASSISTANCE			х			
BED MOBILITY			х			
TRANSFERS			х			
WALKING			х			
DRESSING OR GROOMING	X Upper Body					
EATING OR SWALLOWING						
AMPUTATION AND PROSTHETIC CARE						
COMMUNICATION	Х					
EXERCISE			х			
WHEELCHAIR MOBILITY						
POSITIONING						
OTHER						

COMMUNICATION STATUS	ABLE	UNABLE	WITH VERBAL CUES	WITH GESTURES	ADDITIONAL COMMENTS
ABILITY TO UNDERSTAND	х				
ABILITY TO SEE/READ	х				
ABILITY TO SPEAK	Х				
ABILITY TO MAKE DECISIONS	Х				Fearful, requires verbal cues

STRENGTH: (FAIR, POOR ABSENT)	<b>COMMENTS</b> : (PRECAUTIONS, BEHAVIOR, COGNITION, POSITIONING NEEDS, BOWEL & BLADDER, EQUIPMENT NEEDS)
<b>ROM</b> : SPECIFY EXTREMITY/JOINT & ASSIST LEVEL (WFL, LIMITED SEVERE, MODERATE, MINIMAL)	Requires encouragement & hands on assist due to expressed fear of falls

PROBLEMS	GOALS	APPROACHES
Limited assist ambulation with platform walker 40-50 feet.	Supervised ambulation with FWW room to dining room (125')	Ambulate to tolerance, progress from platform to FWW by week 2.
Right L. E. weakness, requires limited assist to clear edge of bed for transfers bed to wheelchair	Supervised transfers in and OOB, supervised bed mobility, without c/o pain.	ROM / Strengthening BLEs, monitor pain level after exercise. Bed to W/C transfers.
		FREQUENCY: 5x/wk DURATION: 8 weeks

INITIAL ASSESSMENT COMPLETED BY (NURSE/ THERAPIST): Noah Pain, PT

DATE: 01/02/03

RECOMMENDED START DATE: 01/03/03

PROGRAM REVIEWED WITH RNA and TRAINING COMPLETED: Ivy Walker, RNA 1/2/03

DATE OF DISCHARGE: \_\_\_\_\_

LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	INITIAL	PHYSICIAN	ROOM NO.	RES. NUMBER
Connelly	Cora	С.	Dr. Bones	321	0123

Month/Year January 2003

**RESTORATIVE NURSING PROGRAM ACTIVITY RECORD** 

Resident Name: Connelly, Cora C.

**Room** #321

DATE	<b>RESTORATIVE NURSING PROGRAM PROGRESS NOTES</b> Write DAILY narrative of special occurrences and WEEKLY summary of resident's progress, which may include the following information:         (1) Describe resident's specific behavior for each activity; (2) Document the average self-performance and support assistance needed during activity; (3) Describe improvements, declines or maintenance in resident's activities; (4) Describe resident's pain (where, when, and how much (0=none;1-3=mild; 4-7=moderate; 8-10=severe); (5) Note recommendations for continuing and or changing the resident's plan.         SIGNATURE of Restorative Assistant and/or Licensed Nurse
1/06/03	Weekly Summary: Mrs. Connelly cooperates with RNA program. She needs one person assist to get in and out of bed but she is able to lift both
	legs over the edge of the bed when she gets back in bed. She is walking 60' with her platform walker and needs help to guide it. Her walking is
	slow and she needs to stop to rest every 20' to 30'. Leg exercises require some encouragement and she does each exercise 10 times.
	Plan: Ask PT to observe if Mrs. Connelly can use a regular walker instead of platform walker. I. Walker RNA
1/09/03	PT instructed to keep using platform walker one more week, then re-check. I. Walker RNA
1/11/03	Ambulation and transfers held per nursing instruction yesterday and today due to high blood pressure. Exercises done in bed. I. Walker RNA
1/13/03	Weekly Summary: Still cooperative. Ambulation only completed three times this week due to resident's blood pressure. Mrs. Connelly can get in
	and out of bed with much less help but hands on guidance is provided for safety. Physical Therapy ok'd use of the regular walker
	and Mrs. Connelly does not need help guiding it. She walks 100' x 2 with no rests. She can do all her exercises with 3 lb. weights,
	2 sets of 10 each. She says she is getting stronger. Plan: Continue RNA program. I. Walker RNA
1/16/03	Mrs. Connelly refused walking, transfers and exercises because her legs were tired and sore from walking with her family yesterday. Charge
	nurse notified. H. Now, RNA
1/20/03	Weekly Summary: No more complaints of pain or tiredness. Walking from bed room to dining room and back without rest but still wants help
	because of fears of falling. She is able to get in and out of bed by herself, supervision provided for safety. Plan: Continue
	with program. I. Walker RNA.
1/23/03	Mrs. Connelly refused to get out of bed for her exercises today, but would do exercises in bed. She complained that she was tired, but did not
	complain of any pain. Leg exercises with 2# resistance were used while she lay in bed. Nursing notified. I. Walker RNA
1/27/03	Weekly Summary: Mrs. Connelly walked with RNA four times this week, requiring only set up and supervision. She talks while walking and shows
	no signs of fatigue or pain. Transfers only require supervision with set up of her wheelchair or walker. Mrs. Connelly seems to be getting stronger
	and motivated to walk more. Continue with plan. I. Walker RNA

Resident Name: Connelly, Cora C.

Room: #321

### **RESTORATIVE NURSING PROGRAM REFERRAL FORM**

CURRENT STATUS 🕨	SELF-PERFORMANCE ASSIST LEVEL					
ACTIVITY 👻	INDEPEND.	SUPERV.	LIMITED ASSIST	EXTENSV. ASSIST	TOTAL DEPEND.	ACTVTY. DID NOT OCCUR
RANGE OF MOTION PASSIVE/ACTIVE					х	
SPLINT OR BRACE ASSISTANCE					х	
BED MOBILITY				х		
TRANSFERS				х		
WALKING						Х
DRESSING OR GROOMING				х		
EATING OR SWALLOWING					х	
AMPUTATION AND PROSTHETIC CARE						Х
COMMUNICATION			х			
EXERCISE				х		
WHEELCHAIR MOBILITY				х		
POSITIONING				х		
OTHER						

COMMUNICATION STATUS	ABLE	UNABLE	WITH VERBAL CUES	WITH GESTURES	ADDITIONAL COMMENTS
ABILITY TO UNDERSTAND				х	Speaks slowly
ABILITY TO SEE/READ	Х				Reading unknown
ABILITY TO SPEAK	Х				Minimal talking
ABILITY TO MAKE DECISIONS		Х			

STRENGTH: (FAIR, POOR ABSENT)	COMMENTS: (PRECAUTIONS, BEHAVIOR, COGNITION,
LUE poor strength, No active movement	POSITIONING NEEDS, BOWEL & BLADDER, EQUIPMENT NEEDS)
<b>ROM</b> : SPECIFY EXTREMITY/JOINT & ASSIST LEVEL (WFL, LIMITED SEVERE, MODERATE, MINIMAL)	Left shoulder pain due to subluxation. Position LUE to prevent pain. Left hand splint with Velcro straps and
LUE ROM at all joints. Cue resident to watch exercise to increase her awareness of left side.	moleskin lining.

PROBLEMS	GOALS	APPROACHES
Non-functional LUE	Maintain functional ROM LUE without pain and contractures	1. Passive ROM LUE
Diminished sensation LUE		<ol> <li>Passive ROM left hand/wrist before and after applying splint to left hand.</li> </ol>
		<ol> <li>Wash / dry / inspect left hand before / after splint.</li> </ol>
Poor awareness of left side of body		FREQUENCY: 7day/wk DURATION: 3 months

INITIAL ASSESSMENT COMPLETED BY (NURSE/ THERAPIST): Tina Touch, OTR

RECOMMENDED START DATE: 3/22/05

PROGRAM REVIEWED WITH RNA and TRAINING COMPLETED: S. Feelgood, RNA 3/22/06

DATE OF DISCHARGE: \_\_\_\_

LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	INITIAL	PHYSICIAN	ROOM NO.	RES. NUMBER
Lowe	William	Μ.	Dr. Bones	210-1	4879

DATE: <u>3/21/05</u>

Record number of minutes (required for specific Medicare PPS RUG-III levels only) and assist level for each activity in the boxes below. If the activity is not provided, note the following in the boxes: S = Res. Sick; R = Res. Refused; U = Res. Unavailable; D = Res. Discharged; X = RNA Unavailable.	nutes (reurovided, l	quir€ note	d foi the i	r spe follo	scific wing	Med in th	licare ie bo	, PPS xes:	s = F	3-III I	evels Sick;	s only R = I	/) anc Res. I	l ass. Refus	ist le sed;	yel f U = F	or ei Res.	ach a Unav	ictivi railat	ty in ole; D	the t ) = Rt	oxes es. D	s belo isch	оw. argec	<i>1;</i> X =	= RN,	A Uni	availa	ıble.	
<ul> <li>C. SELF-PERFORMANCE (SELF) CODE FOR RESIDENT'S PERFO O. INDEPENDENT - No help or oversight</li> <li>1. SUPERVISION - Oversight, encouragement or cueing</li> <li>2. LIMITED ASSISTANCE - Res. highly involved, provided physical help in maneuvering of limbs or other non-weight bearing assist b. SUPPORT (SUPP) PROVIDED (CODE REGARDLESS OF RESID O. NO SET-UP OR PHYSICAL HELP FROM STAFF</li> <li>1. SET-UP HELP ONLY</li> </ul>	ANCE (St T - No helt T - No h	H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H	COD Vers Noour Noour FLP ELP	E FC ight ight iv inv FRO	DR RE nent ( olvec in-we M ST	esid d, pro ight f TAFF	ENT eing bearli :: SS C	S PEI d phy: <b>JF RE</b>	PERFOR hysical assist <b>RESIDE</b>	ENT"	S SEI		<ul> <li>PERFORMANCE (NOT INCLUDING SET-UP) (Note: Scoring key from MDS Section G.</li> <li>3. EXTENSIVE ASSISTANCE - Res. performed part of activity provided for weight-bearing support or staff provided full as hysical</li> <li>4. TOTAL DEPENDENCE - Full staff performance of activity assist</li> <li>8. ACTIVITY DID NOT OCCUR DURING THIS PERIOD <b>RESIDENT'S SELF-PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY</b></li> <li>2. ONE PERSON PHYSICAL ASSIST</li> <li>3. TWO OR MORE PERSONS PHYSICAL ASSIST</li> <li>8. ACTIVITY ITSELF DID NOT OCCUR</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>CLUDING SET-UP) (Note: Scoring key from MDS Secti</li> <li>3. EXTENSIVE ASSISTANCE - Res. performed part of a provided for weight-bearing support or staff provided f</li> <li>4. TOTAL DEPENDENCE - Full staff performance of act</li> <li>8. ACTIVITY DID NOT OCCUR DURING THIS PERIOD FORMANCE ACTIVITY</li> <li>2. ONE PERSON PHYSICAL ASSIST</li> <li>3. TWO OR MORE PERSONS PHYSICAL ASSIST</li> <li>8. ACTIVITY ITSELF DID NOT OCCUR</li> </ul>	UDING SET-UP) (Note: Scoring key EXTENSIVE ASSISTANCE - Res. pe provided for weight-bearing support o TOTAL DEPENDENCE - Full staff pe ACTIVITY DID NOT OCCUR DURIN IRMANCE ACTIVITY ONE PERSON PHYSICAL ASSIST TWO OR MORE PERSONS PHYSIC ACTIVITY ITSELF DID NOT OCCUR	TITEE	(JE PH) (JE PH		: Sco ICE - ICE - Ing s ing s CUR AL A: NNS I	ring k Res. PUR DUR SSIS: SSIS:	key fr perf rt or s perf ING J JR	UDING SET-UP) (Note: Scoring key from MDS Section G EXTENSIVE ASSISTANCE - Res. performed part of activi provided for weight-bearing support or staff provided full a TOTAL DEPENDENCE - Full staff performance of activity ACTIVITY DID NOT OCCUR DURING THIS PERIOD AMANCE ACTIVITY ONE PERSON PHYSICAL ASSIST TWO OR MORE PERSONS PHYSICAL ASSIST ACTIVITY ITSELF DID NOT OCCUR	IDS ( d par provic PER SIST	Sectic Section Section Section Section	on G) ctivity ult as: vity	<ul> <li>CLUDING SET-UP) (Note: Scoring key from MDS Section G)</li> <li>3. EXTENSIVE ASSISTANCE - Res. performed part of activity, but help was provided for weight-bearing support or staff provided full assist in some task 4. TOTAL DEPENDENCE - Full staff performance of activity</li> <li>8. ACTIVITY DID NOT OCCUR DURING THIS PERIOD FORMANCE ACTIVITY</li> <li>2. ONE PERSON PHYSICAL ASSIST</li> <li>3. TWO OR MORE PERSONS PHYSICAL ASSIST</li> <li>8. ACTIVITY ITSELF DID NOT OCCUR</li> </ul>	help	e task		
ACTIVITY		-	7	ო	4	5	9	~	0,	ເ ເ	10 11	4	9 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	4	15	16	17	8	6	ନ୍ଦ	ম	8	8	5	23 23	28 27	8	କ୍ଷ	8	ਲ
	MIN.	15	15	15	5	15	6	15	15 1	10 R	15	5	15 15	10	10	10	2	۲	5	15	5	ۍ ۲	ۍ ۲	6	10 5	9	0	5	15	
Passive ROM LUE	SELF	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4		4	4	4	4	4	4			4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	SUPP	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2 2		2	2	2	2	2	2			2	5	5	2	2	2 2	2	5	2	5	2	
	MIN.	10	10	10	10	ъ	Ъ	10	10 1	10 R	R	10	10	10	10	10	Ъ	Ъ	10	6	10	, ,	, ,	10	10 10	10 10	0 10	10	10	
Apply Splint after	SELF	4	4	4	4			4	4			4	4	4	4	4			4	4	4	4	4	4	4 4	4	4	4	4	
Breakfast / off after Dinner, inspect hand	SUPP	2	2	2	2			2	2	01		2	2	2	2	2			2	2	2	2	2	2 2	5	8	2	N	2	
	MIN.											15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15 、	15 、	15 1	15 15	15 15	5 15	15	15	
Warm hand soaks	SELF							-		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	SUPP							-		-		2	N	2	7	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	2	2	N	2	
RECORD INITIALS DAILY		ਕ	ক	ক	ਕ	מל	돈	Ř	ਨ ਨ	ਕ ਹ	مر مر	ਕ	돈	₹	ਕ	ਕ	a	ਕ	מל	돈	돈	رہ مح	رم مر	র ব	ৰ ব	₹ ₹	₹	ਕ	ਕ	
ITIALS	SIGNATURE	ш		_	INITIALS	R			SIGN	SIGNATURE	щ		≤	INITIALS	ω'			SIGN	SIGNATURE	щ		=	INITIALS	LS			SIGN/	SIGNATURE	ш	
SF S. Feelgood	poc			Ϋ́Η	_		Ка	Karey Ha	Hands													_								

**Room: #** 210-1

Resident Name: Lowe, William M.

Month/Year April 2005

**RESTORATIVE NURSING PROGRAM ACTIVITY RECORD** 

5
William I
Lowe,
Name:
Resident I

**Room: #** 210-1

DATE	<b>RESTORATIVE NURSING PROGRAM PROGRESS NOTES</b> Write DAILY narrative of special occurrences and WEEKLY summary of resident's progress, which may include the following information: (1) Describe resident's specific behavior for each activity; (2) Document the average self-performance and support assistance needed during activity: (3) Describe improvements, declines or maintenance in resident's activities: (4) Describe resident's pain (where, when, and how much
	(0=none;1-3=mild; 4-7=moderate; 8-10=severe); (5) Note recommendations for continuing and or changing the resident's plan. SIGNATURE of Restorative Assistant and/or Licensed Nurse
4/6/05	Mr. Lowe refused ROM and splint yesterday and today complaining of pain to the touch. Nursing notified. S. Feelgood RNA
4/7/05	Weekly Summary: Mr. Lowe tolerated his ROM exercises this week with some complaints of pain. His grimaces required gentle ROM
	particularly at the left shoulder where the pain appears to be the worst. Nursing was notified of his pain. He now receives medication prior to
	his exercises. Mr. Lowe refused to wear his hand splint twice this week. He was informed that it helped his hand pain and provides support. The
	Charge nurse was notified of his refusals. Plan: Continue with plan. S. Feelgood RNA
4/11/05	Informed OT that Mr. Lowe complains of pain with his exercises and refuses to wear the splint yesterday and today. He complains that the splint
	hurts his hand particularly when ROM exercises are difficult in the morning. OT recommended to begin with warm hand soaks, then ROM before
	applying splint. S. Feelgood RNA
4/14/05	Weekly Summary: Mr. Lowe did not tolerate his exercises as much this week. Warm hand soaks were started per the recommendation of the OT
	to relieve some of his hand pain. Pain in the hand appeared worse than pain in the shoulder. Charge nurse notified of his daily pain. ROM
	exercise program continues to his tolerance. Warm soaks seem to have helped over the past three days. Plan: Continue. S. Feelgood RNA
4/18/05	Mr. Lowe refused ROM and splint yesterday and today saying he was too tired and in pain. Nursing notified. S. Feelgood RNA
4/21/05	Weekly Summary: Mr. Lowe is enjoying the warm hand soaks, but refused twice this week to have ROM exercises done to his left arm or to wear
	the splint. Both nurse and OT notified of his non-compliance this week. Plan: Continue with exercise and splint program. S. Feelgood RNA
4/28/05	Weekly Summary: Mr. Lowe did better this week. No refusals. He is tolerating the ROM to the elbow and hand without any complaints of
	pain. The left shoulder requires gentle movement as he does grimace quite often. All movements are able to be completed. Splint is applied
	with no redness or skin breakdown. Mr. Lowe does enjoy the hand soaks. Plan: Continue with exercise and splint program. S. Feelgood RNA

## **RESTORATIVE DINING PROGRAM REFERRAL FORM**

CURRENT STATUS	
REASON FOR REFERRAL	EXPLAIN: _Improve self feeding skills with safe swallow techniques
DIET	SOLIDS: Puree 🗹 Mechanical Soft Regular LIQUIDS: Thick 🗹 Semi-Thick Thin
WEIGHT	IBW: 140-155 PRESENT WEIGHT: 139 ADMISSION WEIGHT: 138
	DATE: 3-2-05 DATE: 3-26-05 DATE: 3-2-05
CURRENT FEEDING ABILITY	Takes adequate amounts of food and fluids 🗹 Feeds self with minimal assistance Feeds self with prompting
	Chewing problem 🗹 Swallowing problem Currently tube fed Able to cut food
	OtherLearning to feed self with non-dominant hand
PHYSICAL LIMITATIONS	Contractures of hands Trembling Dentures: Full X Upper Lower I Has hand control
	Able to hold utensils Other
COGNITION	Alert will follow directions Alert will NOT follow directions 🗹 Is aware to bring food to mouth Nonresponsive
	Other
COMMUNICATION	Able to speak Able to read OtherOccasional word finding difficulty
VISION	Blind Right Left Partial 🗹 Sight good Other
HEARING	Hears without difficulty Hard of hearing Right Left Hearing aid Other
BEHAVIOR/MOTIVATION	Cooperative Likes to be independent 🗹 Wants to feed self Does not respond when spoken to
	Will not stay seated Other
NEATNESS and TABLE MANNERS	🗹 Spills 🗹 Misses mouth 🗹 Dribbles food and liquids Neat, eats with appropriate utensils Food left in mouth
	OtherMonitor right side pocketing

SPECIAL NEEDS	
POSITIONING NEEDS	Needs pillow positioning on right $\underline{X}$ left, both sides to maintain upright position for meals
	☑ Otherright arm should be flat on table or arm tray
ADAPTIVE EQUIPMENT NEEDS	Adaptive spoon Adaptive fork Adaptive knife Adaptive guard Adaptive cup
	Otherdycem under plate / bowl
PRECAUTIONS:	Other

PROBLEMS	GOALS	APPROACHES
Minimal assist with self feeding	Independent self feeding with	1. Restorative dining 3 meals/day
	adaptive equipment	2. Set up tray and cut food
		3. Assist with left hand feeding as needed
Mild – moderate dysphagia	Safe swallow at current diet consistency	<ol> <li>Cues for double swallow and head position while eating</li> </ol>
		FREQUENCY: 7 day/week DURATION: 2 months

INITIAL ASSESSMENT COMPLETED BY (NURSE/ THERAPIST): Sally Speatch, SLP DATE: 3/26/05

RECOMMENDED START DATE: 3/26/05

PROGRAM REVIEWED WITH RNA and TRAINING COMPLETED: I. Pheadem, RNA 4/2/05

DATE OF DISCHARGE: \_\_\_\_

LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	INITIAL	PHYSICIAN	ROOM NO.	RES. NUMBER
Lowe	William	М.	Dr. Bones	210-1	4879

Record number of minutes (required for specific Medicare PPS RUG-III levels only), assist level and percentage of intake for each meal. If the activitv is not provided, note the following in the boxes: S = Res. Sick: R = Res. Refused: U = Res. Unavailable: D = Res. Discharged: X = RNA Unavailable.	SELF-PERFORMANCE (SELF) CODE FOR RESIDENT'S PERFORMANCE (NOT INCLUDING SET-UP) (Note: Scoring key from MDS Section G)         0. INDEPENDENT - No help or oversight       3. EXTENSIVE ASSISTANCE - Res. performed part of activity, but help was provided for weight-bearing support or staff provided full assist in some task provided physical         1. SUPERVISION - Oversight, encouragement or cueing       3. EXTENSIVE ASSISTANCE - Res. performed part of activity, but help was provided for weight-bearing support or staff provided full assist in some task provided in maneuvering of limbs or other non-weight bearing assist         2. LIMITED ASSISTANCE - Res. highly involved, provided physical help in maneuvering of limbs or other non-weight bearing assist       8. ACTIVITY DID NOT OCCUR DURING THIS PERIOD         0. NO SET-UP OR PHYSICAL HELP FROM STAFF       2. ONE PERSON PHYSICAL ASSIST         1. SET-UP HELP ONLY       3. TWO OR MORE PERSONS PHYSICAL ASSIST         1. SET-UP HELP ONLY       3. TWO OR MORE PERSONS PHYSICAL ASSIST	7         8         9         10         11         12         13         14         15         16         17         18         19         20         21         22         23         24         25         28         29         30         31	1         40         45         35         40         45         45         45         40         40         35         30         30         30         40         40         35         35	2 1 2 1 1 1 2 2 2 1 2 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 7 1 1 1 1	2 1 2 1 1 1 2 2 2 1 2 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 7 1 1 1 1	5         5	5       40       45       40       45       45       46       45       46       45	1       1       1       1       2       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1	1       1       1       1       2       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1	5 0 0 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 9 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	5       20       32       32       32       33       33       33       35       32       35       32       33       35	1       1       2       2       1       2       2       2       2       2       2       1       1       1       1       2       2       1       2	1     1     2     2     1     2     2     2     2     2     2     1     2     1     1     1     1     2     2     1     2	1     1     2     1 <th></th> <th>SIGNATURE INITIALS SIGNATURE INITIALS SIGNATURE</th> <th>Mai Tern</th> <th>Room #210-1</th>		SIGNATURE INITIALS SIGNATURE INITIALS SIGNATURE	Mai Tern	Room #210-1
vels only), assist le ck: R = Res. Refuse	CE (NOT INCLUDIN 3. EXTE provid 4. TOTA 8. ACTIV 2. ONE 3. TWO 8. ACTIV	12 13 14	40 45 45	2 2	2 2	65 50 60	35 35 30	2 2	2 2	95 95 90	25 30 25	2 2	2 2	66 75 75 19 m/ M		INITIALS		
are PPS RUG-III lev boxes: S = Res. Sid	uT'S PERFORMANC ng ded physical aring assist <b>S OF RESIDENT'S (</b>	8 9 10	45 25 35	1 2 1	1 2 1	75 50 50	40 45 40	-	1 1 1	90 85 85	20 35 30	1 2 2	1 2 2	22 23 23 (d) (d) (d)			1ai Tern	
or specific Medic following in the	DE FOR RESIDEN sight ragement or cueit hly involved, provi ner non-weight be DE REGARDLES P FROM STAFF	4 5 6	30 40 40	2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2	70 90 95	30 30 35	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	90 90 85	Z 30 Z	2 2 2 1	2 2 2 1	50 65 75 ip 75		ITIALS	MT	
inutes (required fo provided. note the	<b>LF-PERFORMANCE</b> (SELF) CODE FOR RESIDENT'S PERFORNDENT - No help or oversight SUPERVISION - Oversight, encouragement or cueing LIMITED ASSISTANCE - Res. highly involved, provided physics help in maneuvering of limbs or other non-weight bearing assist <b>IPPORT</b> (SUPP) PROVIDED (CODE REGARDLESS OF RESIL NO SET-UP OR PHYSICAL HELP FROM STAFF SET-UP HELP ONLY	1 2 3	min. 45 35	SELF 2 2	supp 2 2	% 65 65	MIN. 35 35	SELF 2 2	<b>зирр</b> 2 2	% 95 95	MIN. 30 25	SELF 2 2	зирр 2 2	% 50 50		SIGNATURE	me	, William M.
Record number of minutes (required for specific Medicare If the activity is not provided, note the following in the box	<ul> <li>A. <u>SELF-PERFORMANCE</u> (<i>SELF</i>) CODE FOR RESIDENT'S O. INDEPENDENT - No help or oversight</li> <li>1. SUPERVISION - Oversight, encouragement or cueing</li> <li>2. LIMITED ASSISTANCE - Res. highly involved, provided help in maneuvering of limbs or other non-weight bearing</li> <li>B. <u>SUPPORT</u> (<i>SUPP</i>) PROVIDED (CODE REGARDLESS OF O. NO SET-UP OR PHYSICAL HELP FROM STAFF</li> <li>1. SET-UP HELP ONLY</li> </ul>	ΑCΤΙVITY	BREAKFAST	ŝ	Self Feeding with <sup>su</sup>	Adapt Equip		ß	Self Feeding with <sup>st</sup>	Adapt Equip	DINNER	ĩ	Self Feeding with su	TIALS	DAILY	VITIALS	IP I. Pheadem	Resident Name Lowe, William M

Month/Year: April/2005

**RESTORATIVE DINING PROGRAM RECORD** 

189

DATE	<b>RESTORATIVE DINING PROGRAM PROGRESS NOTES</b> Write DAILY narrative of special occurrences and WEEKLY summary of resident's progress, which may include the following information:         (1) Describe resident's specific behavior for each activity; (2) Document the average self-performance and support assistance needed during activity; (3) Describe improvements, declines or maintenance in resident's activities; (4) Describe resident's pain (where, when, and how much (0=none;1-3=mild; 4-7=moderate; 8-10=severe); (5) Note recommendations for continuing and or changing the resident's plan.         SIGNATURE of Restorative Assistant and/or Licensed Nurse
4/5/05	Weekly Summary: Mr. Lowe attends restorative dining for all three meals. He requires limited assist of one person as he tends to fatigue with
	self feeding half way through the meal. He is using his left hand though he tires easily and requires encouragement to do for himself. Use of
	fork in the left hand is just awkward. His spirits are good. He had a good appetite for lunch and fair for breakfast and dinner. Mr. Lowe
	states that he has never been much of a breakfast eater. Plan: Continue to encourage Mr. Lowe to feed self. I. Pheadem RNA
4/12/05	Weekly Summary: Mr. Lowe has had a good week. He is feeding himself with more success using the built up fork and spoon in his left
	hand. He seems to be happy with his success. He requires only a few cues to tuck his chin. He has had no problems with swallowing or
	chewing his food. Appetite continues to be fair for breakfast and dinner but better for lunch. Mr. Lowe appears to enjoy the group dining
	as he is conversing with other residents prior to receiving his tray. He does need to focus on feeding during the meal rather than talking.
	Plan: Continue with feeding program. I. Pheadem RNA
4/19/05	Weekly Summary: Mr. Lowe continues to do well in the Restorative Dining program. He attends for all three meals. He has not had any
	chewing or swallowing problems. Only occasional cues are needed for double swallow and chin tuck. Self feeding is very good at lunch time
	when he appears to be at his best. Appetite has improved at all meals. Mr. Lowe does not show any signs of frustration and has been
	in good spirits. Plan: Continue to encourage resident to feed self. I. Pheadem RNA
4/26/05	Weekly Summary: Mr. Lowe has made good progress this week in his ability to feed self. He is now completing breakfast and lunch with
	supervision and set up only. He is handling the built up spoon and fork without problems. There are no more tremors with his self feeding. He
	has spilled only a couple of times. No swallowing or chewing problems noted. Mr. Lowe's appetite has also improved. He attends Restorative
	Dining for all three meals. Plan: Continue with plan. I. Pheadem RNA

Resident Name: Lowe, William M.

**Room: #**210-1

CURRENT STATUS		S	ELF-PERFORMA	NCE ASSIST LEV	EL	
ACTIVITY 🔻	INDEPEND.	SUPERV.	LIMITED ASSIST	EXTENSV. ASSIST	TOTAL DEPEND.	ACTVTY. DID NOT OCCUR
RANGE OF MOTION PASSIVE/ACTIVE						
SPLINT OR BRACE ASSISTANCE						
BED MOBILITY						
TRANSFERS						
WALKING		х				
DRESSING OR GROOMING		Х				
EATING OR SWALLOWING		Х				
AMPUTATION AND PROSTHETIC CARE						
COMMUNICATION			Х			
EXERCISE						
WHEELCHAIR MOBILITY						
POSITIONING						
OTHER						

#### **RESTORATIVE NURSING PROGRAM REFERRAL FORM**

COMMUNICATION STATUS	ABLE	UNABLE	WITH VERBAL CUES	WITH GESTURES	ADDITIONAL COMMENTS
ABILITY TO UNDERSTAND			х		
ABILITY TO SEE/READ	Х				
ABILITY TO SPEAK			х		
ABILITY TO MAKE DECISIONS			Х		

#### STRENGTH: (FAIR, POOR ABSENT) NA

**ROM**: SPECIFY EXTREMITY/JOINT & ASSIST LEVEL (WFL, LIMITED --SEVERE, MODERATE, MINIMAL) NA **COMMENTS**: (PRECAUTIONS, BEHAVIOR, COGNITION, POSITIONING NEEDS, BOWEL & BLADDER, EQUIPMENT NEEDS)

Is in the middle stage of Alzheimer's requiring mod cueing and structure for recall and completion of activities.

PROBLEMS	GOALS	APPROACHES
<ol> <li>Increased agitation</li> <li>Not taking meds</li> <li>Decreased memory for daily tasks and events</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Decrease agitation and med compliance using the memory cueing system 100% of the time</li> <li>Using memory cueing system follow safety precautions with PT protocol 100%</li> </ol>	Memory book for: Calendar schedule of daily activities/events for orientation. Visitor and medication log for daily occurrences Hourly diary of activities
	<ol> <li>Increase daily recall of events, activities, visits and tasks using a memory cueing system 100%</li> </ol>	Personal information guide for ongoing references. FREQUENCY: 7 wk DURATION: 60 days

INITIAL ASSESSMENT COMPLETED BY (NURSE/ THERAPIST): S. Sunshine, SLP

DATE: <u>6/23/06</u>

RECOMMENDED START DATE: 6/23/06

PROGRAM REVIEWED WITH RNA and TRAINING COMPLETED: Joe Smith, RNA 6/22/06

DATE OF DISCHARGE: \_

LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	INITIAL	PHYSICIAN	ROOM NO.	RES. NUMBER	
Wave	Ava	Q.	Dr. Surf	246	2468	

Record number of minutes (required for specific Medicare PPS RUG-III levels only) and assist level for each activity in the boxes below. If the activity is not provided, note the following in the boxes: S = Res. Sick; R = Res. Refused; U = Res. Unavailable; D = Res. Discharged; X = RNA Unavailable.	nutes (ret rovided, i	quir not	red f e th€	or sl foll	oecil owir	fic M 1g in	ledic the	are l boxe	i Si Si	RUG- = Re	-III le is. Si	vels ck; F	only, ? = R	) and es. F	PS RUG-III levels only) and assist level for each activity in the boxes below. s: S = Res. Sick; R = Res. Refused; U = Res. Unavailable; D = Res. Discharg	ist le ied; l	vel fi J = F	or eá Res. (	ich a Unav	ctivii ailat	y in t le; D	the b = R	oxes es. D	beld isch	w. rrgec	l; X =	RNA	\ Une	availa	able.		
<ul> <li>E. SELF-PERFORMANCE (SELF) CODE FOR RESIDENT'S PERFO O. INDEPENDENT - No help or oversight</li> <li>1. SUPERVISION - Oversight, encouragement or cueing</li> <li>2. LIMITED ASSISTANCE - Res. highly involved, provided physical help in maneuvering of limbs or other non-weight bearing assist</li> <li>F. SUPPORT (SUPP) PROVIDED (CODE REGARDLESS OF RESID O. NO SET-UP ONLY</li> <li>1. SET-UP HELP ONLY</li> </ul>	ANCE (SE 7 - No helt 7 - No helt TANCE - 8 - Oversigh TANCE - 8 - Oversigh 1 -	Ht, e ht, e ht, e ht, e ht, e	) CO encore s. hig or of HEL	DE F rsigh Jhly ii ther r P FR	FOR emer nvolv non- Non- KOM	RES nt or ved, l weigt STA STA	LES:	NT'S ng ded aring <b>S OF</b>	PERI physi assis : RES	cal FORI	MAN.	SELI (1	LOV	INCLI 3. F 3. F 7. A 7. A 7. A 7. A 7. A 7. A 7. A 7. A	PERFORMANCE (NOT INCLUDING SET-UP) (Note: Scoring key from MDS Section G)         3. EXTENSIVE ASSISTANCE - Res. performed part of activity, but help was provided for weight-bearing support or staff provided full assist in some task to the section B. ACTIVITY DID NOT OCCUR DURING THIS PERIOD         assist       8. ACTIVITY DID NOT OCCUR DURING THIS PERIOD         assist       2. ONE PERSON PHYSICAL ASSIST         3. TWO OR MORE PERSONS PHYSICAL ASSIST       8. ACTIVITY ITSELF DID NOT OCCUR	NSIN MAL DE NTY NTY NTY		PHY PHY PHY PHY PHY PHY PHY PHY PHY PHY		Sco CE - Full CUR MAL AS	ing k Res. staff DUR DUR SSIS <sup>7</sup> SSIS <sup>7</sup>	ey fri perfo perfo ING SICAL	om M ormec THIS - ASS	IDS S d part provic nce o nce o nce nce nce nce nce nce nce nce nce nce	ectio of ac led fu IOD	n G) ttivity /ity	, but ist in	some	was e tas	×		
ACTIVITY		~	7	с	4	2 t	9	~	00	ര	9	Ę	4	13	4	15	16	4	8	6	8	ম	8	8	5	8 8		8	କ୍ଷ	ଞ	ਕ	
Memory book –	NIN.					<u> </u>			<b> </b>		<b> </b>													, 6	<del>1</del>	10 10	9	9	9			
Morning	SELF																						È	- -	-	-	~	-	-			
	SUPP			<u> </u>	<u> </u>																-			2	2	-	-	~	~			
Memory book	MIN.					<u> </u>			<b> </b>		<b> </b>												-	ę,	<del>7</del>	10 10	9	9	6			
Afternoon	SELF			<u> </u>	<u> </u>																-				-	-	-	-	-			-
	SUPP					<u> </u>			<b> </b>		<b> </b>														7	-	~	~	-			
Memory book	MIN.								<b> </b>															, ¢	10	10 10	9	6	6			
Evening	SELF								<b> </b>														· ·	· -	-	-	~	~	~			
	SUPP								<b> </b>														`		2	-	~	-	-			
RECORD INITIALS DAILY																							·	ي عر	.ନ୍ଦ ୧୫	8	8	Ю	8			
INITIALS SI Joe Smith	SIGNATURE	ш			SS	INITIALS S		Suzie	й	SIGNAT	SIGNATURE			Ξ	INITIALS	ω			SIGNATURE	ATUR	ш		<u> </u>	INITIALS	က		0,	SIGNATURE	ATUR	ш		

Resident Name: Wave, Ava

**Room #**246

192

Month/Year June 2006

**RESTORATIVE NURSING PROGRAM ACTIVITY RECORD** 

DATE 6/25/06 6/29/06	Write DALY narrative of special occurrences and WEEKLY summary of resident's progress, which may include the following information: Write DALY narrative of special occurrences and WEEKLY summary of resident's progress, which may include the following information: act Describe ensidents specific large or mainterne in residents activities (3) Describe ensidents pain (where, when, and how much act Describe ensidents specific large or mainterne in residents activities (3) Describe ensidents pain. (0=none: 13=none:1-3=nitie, 4-7=moderate, 3=-10=severe); (5) Note recommendations for continuing and or changing the residents plan. (0=none:1-3=nitie, 4-7=moderate, 3=-10=severe); (5) Note recommendations for continuing and or changing the resident's plan. (0=none:1-3=nitie, 4-7=moderate, 3=-10=severe); (5) Note recommendations for continuing and or changing the resident's plan. (0=none:1-3=nitie, 4-7=moderate, 3=-10=severe); (5) Note recommendations for continuing and or changing the resident's plan. (0=none:1-3=nitie, 4-7=moderate, 3=-10=severe); (5) Note recommendations for continuing and or changing the resident's plan. (0=none:1-3=nitie, 4-7=moderate, 3=-10=severe); (5) Note recommendations for continuing and or changing the resident's plan. (0=none; 1-3=mode variation to use the memory book, especially during meals to remind that is, was a meal and that she wouldn't be manoy book set is not always convinced when the entries are made by others. The SLP has suggested encouraging her to make all her entries or to sign the ones she isn't making herself. Occasionally she will reture to record in her memory book se- we will write her activities in for her. Suzie Souther, RNA

Resident Name: Wave, Ava

**Room #**

#### **CURRENT STATUS** REASON FOR REFERRAL EXPLAIN : 15 lb weight loss due to inattention and forgetting and to chew. Possible oral dysphagia DIET SOLIDS: Puree Mechanical Soft Regular LIQUIDS: Thick Semi-Thick I Thin ADMISSION WEIGHT: WEIGHT IBW: PRESENT WEIGHT: DATE: \_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_ DATE: CURRENT FEEDING ABILITY Takes adequate amounts of food and fluids Feeds self with minimal assistance 🗹 Feeds self with prompting Chewing problem Swallowing problem Currently tube fed Able to cut food $\blacksquare O ther \ Resident forgets to eat.$ PHYSICAL LIMITATIONS Dentures: Full \_\_\_\_ Upper \_\_\_\_ Lower\_\_\_\_ Has hand control Contractures of hands Trembling Able to hold utensils Other \_ COGNITION Alert -- will follow directions Alert -- will NOT follow directions Is aware to bring food to mouth Nonresponsive Other \_\_\_\_ COMMUNICATION Able to speak Able to read Other VISION Blind Right Left Partial Sight good Other \_ HEARING Hears without difficulty Hard of hearing Right Left Hearing aid Other **BEHAVIOR/MOTIVATION** Cooperative Likes to be independent Wants to feed self Does not respond when spoken to NEATNESS and TABLE MANNERS Misses mouth Dribbles food and liquids Neat, eats with appropriate utensils Spills Food left in mouth Other \_

SPECIAL NEEDS	
POSITIONING NEEDS	Needs pillow positioning on right, left, both sides to maintain upright position for meals
	Other
ADAPTIVE EQUIPMENT NEEDS	Adaptive spoon Adaptive fork Adaptive knife Plate guard Adaptive cup
	Other
PRECAUTIONS:	Other

PROBLEMS	GOALS	APPROACHES
<ol> <li>Resident is distracted and does not finish meals</li> <li>She is experiencing difficulty with chewing</li> </ol>	Resident will be able to participate in and complete meals at breakfast, lunch and dinner. Resident will be in the RNP dining program for all 3 meals. Resident will be chew and swallow her meals with min cueing.	<ol> <li>RNP dining for structure and simple redirection and orientation to meals.</li> <li>Swallow strategies including alternating sips and bites and min cues to swallow food in her mouth.</li> <li>Orientation and redirection to her plate and the task of completing a meal.</li> <li>FREQUENCY: 7x/wk DURATION: 2 months</li> </ol>

INITIAL ASSESSMENT COMPLETED BY (NURSE/ THERAPIST): S. Sunshine, SLP

DATE: 6/23/06

RECOMMENDED START DATE: 6/23/06

PROGRAM REVIEWED WITH RNA and TRAINING COMPLETED: Joe Smith, RNA 6/22/06

DATE OF DISCHARGE: \_\_\_\_\_

LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	INITIAL	PHYSICIAN	ROOM NO.	RES. NUMBER
Wave	Ava	Q.	Dr. Surf	246	2468

								RESTO	STC	RA	TIV.	Б	RATIVE DINING PROGRAM RECORD	1G F	PRC	<b>J</b> GR	AM	RE	00	RD				Σ	lont	J∕Y6	ar	Month/Year June 2006	e 20	00	
Record number of minutes (required for specific Medicare PPS RUG-III levels only), assist level and percentage of intake for each meal. If the activity is not provided, note the following in the boxes: S = Res. Sick; R = Res. Refused; U = Res. Unavailable; D = Res. Discharged; X = RNA Unavailable.	f minut ot prov	es (r 'ided	equi , not	red i	for sj e foll	oeci) owir	fic M ng in	edica the I	are F boxe	PS F	RUG- Re	III lev s. Si	PS RUG-III levels only), assist level and percentage of intake for each meal. s: S = Res. Sick; R = Res. Refused; U = Res. Unavailable; D = Res. Discharg	only) = R	), ass es. F	ist le efus	ivel á ed; L	J = R	es. L	Inava	e of . ilabi	intak le; D	e for = Re	eaci S. Di	h me scha	al. rged	= X	RNA	Una	vaila	ble.
G. SELF-PERFORMANCE (SELF) CODE FOR RESIDENT'S O. INDEPENDENT - No help or oversight	ENT - N	<u>) 위</u> 이 이 이 이 이 이 이 이 이 이 이 이 이 이 이 이 이 이	sip or	-) CO	DE F rsigh	TOR t	RES	IDEN	LT'S	PERF	-ORN	MANG	PERFORMANCE (NOT INCLUDING SET-UP) (Note: Scoring key from MDS Section G) 3. EXTENSIVE ASSISTANCE - Res. performed part of activit		NCL 3. E	UDIN	IG SE NSIV	ET-U	P) (P)	Vote: TANC	Scor CE - F	ing k Res.	ey frc perfo	m M rmed	DS S I part	ectio of ac	n G) tivity,	CLUDING SET-UP) (Note: Scoring key from MDS Section G) 3. EXTENSIVE ASSISTANCE - Res. performed part of activity, but help was	nelp v	vas	
<ol> <li>SUPERVISION - Oversight, encouragement or cueing</li> <li>LIMITED ASSISTANCE - Res. highly involved, provided physical</li> </ol>	ON - O	NCE	ght, ( - Re	enco s. hić	uragi ghly i	emer	nt or /ed, j	cueir provik	ded p	hysid	Sal				4.0	4. TOTAL DEPENDENCE - Full staff performance of activity	L DE		ight- DEN	Dearii	Full :	staff	t or s perfo	taff p rman	ce of	ed ful activ	ll ass ity	TOTAL DEPENDENCE - Full staff performance of activity	some	e task	
<ul> <li>help in maneuvering of limbs or other non-weight bearing</li> <li>H. SUPPORT (SUPP) PROVIDED (CODE REGARDLESS OF O. NO SET-UP OR PHYSICAL HELP FROM STAFF</li> </ul>	euverin <i>JPP</i> ) PF OR PI	g of I ROVI	imbs IDED CAL	E C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Ther DE I	ROM	weigl ARD STA	nt be: LES: FF	aring S OF	assist RESIC	st IDEN	١T'S	assist 8. ACTIVITY DID NOT 0 RESIDENT'S SELF-PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY 2. ONE PERSON PHY9	E L	8. / RFOI 2. (	8. ACTIVITY DID NOT OCCUR DURING THIS PERIOD FORMANCE ACTIVITY 2. ONE PERSON PHYSICAL ASSIST	VITY Perké		NOI NUT		L AS	SIST	SZ .	N N N	PER	00					
1. SE I-UP HELP ONLY		≻													ю <sup>4</sup>	3. I WO UK MUKE PERSONS PHYSICAL ASSISI 8. ACTIVITY ITSELF DID NOT OCCUR	UK I	ITSE					JR CAL	ASA							
ACTIVITY		-	7	⊢	۲ ۳	4	5 6	~	∞	<b>ෆ</b>	9	4	4	13	4	15	16	17	18	6	8	ы	8	କ୍ଷ	24	ка Ка	8	27 2	83 89	8	ઝ
BREAKFAST	MIN.	$\square$		$\square$		$\square$	$\left  - \right $		$ \square$															Ю	8	30	10 2	25 20	0 30		
Simple re-direction	SELF	Ц		$\square$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\square$		$\square$			$\square$												-	-	-	2	7	2		
Alt. sips/bites	SUPP			$\square$	$\vdash$	-	$\square$		$\square$															-	-	-	2	1	2		
Cue to swallow	%			$\square$	$\square$	$\square$	$\square$		$\square$															8	8	100 4	40	90 92	500		
LUNCH	MIN.					$\square$																		45	45	35	15 4	45 40	0 45		
Simple re-direction	SELF																							-	-	1	2	1	-		
Alt. sips/bites	SUPP					$\square$	$\square$																	-	-	1	2	1	-		
Cue to swallow	%			$\square$	$\square$	$\square$	$\square$		$\square$														$\square$	₿	0	8	50 1	100 352	5 10		
DINNER	MIN.			$\square$	$\square$	$\square$	$\square$		$\square$														$\square$	ଞ	R	8	30 3	30 30	0 45		
Simple re-direction	SELF																							-	-	-	-	1	-		
Alt. sips/bites	SUPP					$\square$																		-	-	-	-	1	-		
Cue to swallow	%																							Я	R	100	Ъ 5	90 95	5		
RECORD INITIALS DAILY																								.ഗ	Þ	Þ.	.ୟ .ସ	.ୟ .ସ	ğ		
INITIALS	SIGN	SIGNATURE	ЧE			INITIALS	ALS			SIG	SIGNATURE	JRE			INIT	INITIALS			SIG	SIGNATURE	JRE			LINI	INITIALS			SIG	SIGNATURE	RE	
JS Joe Smith	smith				ш	BV		В	ob ∨	Bob Verigood	po			Η									Η								

Resident Name: Ava Wave

**Room #**

DATE	<b>RESTORATIVE DINING PROGRAM PROGRESS NOTES</b> Write DAILY narrative of special occurrences and WEEKLY summary of resident's progress, which may include the following information: (1) Describe resident's specific behavior for each activity; (2) Document the average self-performance and support assistance needed during activity; (3) Describe improvements, declines or maintenance in resident's activities; (4) Describe resident's pain (where, when, and how much (0=none; 1-3=mild; 4-7=moderate; 8-10=severe); (5) Note recommendations for continuing and or changing the resident's plan.
	SIGNATURE of Restorative Assistant and/or Licensed Nurse
6/25/06	Resident very distracted at breakfast. I had to set up her tray this morning. Needed help with paying attention and I had to encourage drinking between bites. I had to hand her the cup for her to drink. Got up and left dining room saying she was too tired to eat. Told RNPC. Joe Smith, RNA
6/26/06	Today Mrs. AW needed to have her tray set up to get started. Reminded her to swallow and to drink her liquids. Joe Smith, RNA
6/29/06	Weekly Summary: The memory book is working well to remind Mrs. AW of when and where meals occur. She responds well to the cueing to attend to her meals and finishing them. Verbal cues for her to swallow and switch between sips and bites keep her attention on finishing her meals. Occasionally the RNP will need to hand her utensils or her glass to keep her on task. Roseanne Tulip, RN

Resident Name: Ava Wave

**Room #**

# DOCUMENTATION CROSSWALK LANGUAGE

MDS SCALE	MDS ADL SUPPORT SCALE	REHAB SCALE	FIM SCALE	PERCENT RESIDENT INDEPEND.
0 Independent No help or oversight	0 No Help	Independent	<ul> <li>7 Independent (no equipment)</li> <li>6 Modified Independence (equipment)</li> <li>No helper</li> </ul>	100% Independent
1 Supervised Oversight, encouragement or cueing	0 No Help 1 Set-up help only	Standby Supervision Verbal Cueing	5 Standby Supervision No physical assist	90% Independent
2 Limited Assistance Guided maneuvering of limbs or other non weight bearing assistance	2 One person physical assist	Contact Guard Minimal Assistance	4 Minimal Assistance Up to 25% assistance	75% Independent
3 Extensive Assistance Help provided for weight bearing support and/or full staff performance during part of activity	<ul> <li>2 One person physical assist</li> <li>3 Two or more person physical assist</li> </ul>	Moderate Assistance Maximal Assistance	<ul> <li>3 Moderate</li> <li>Assistance</li> <li>26% - 50%</li> <li>assistance</li> <li>2 Maximal</li> <li>Assistance</li> <li>51% to 75%</li> <li>assistance</li> </ul>	25 - 74% Independent
4 Total Dependence Full staff performance during activity	<ul><li>2 One person physical assist</li><li>3 Two or more person physical assist</li></ul>	Dependent	1 Total Assistance 76% or more assistance	0 - 24% Independent
8 Activity did not occur	8 ADL activity did not occur	No applicable/Not tested	Not applicable/Not tested	Not tested

## RESTORATIVE NURSING PROGRAM RESIDENT ROSTER

MONTH/YEAR \_\_\_\_\_

RES. Rm #	ACTIVITY	FREQ. & DURATION	REVIEW DATE	D/C DATE
		·.		
	ал.	2		
	a			
			×	
ь. 				
	8			
	R			
4				

### REGULATIONS

Skilled Nursing Facilities are regulated by many laws and regulations. Facilities must strive to continue to maintain compliance with those regulations. The staff who work in restorative nursing programs need to realize their role in this regulatory process. If all staff do the best job possible, they will be contributing to our residents' quality of life and quality of care.

The following are the OBRA regulations that impact the Restorative Nursing Program.

Code	Regulation	Guidelines
309	Each resident must receive and the facility must provide, the necessary care and services to attain or maintain the highest, practicable physical, mental and psychosocial well being in accordance with the comprehensive assessment and plan of care.	Each facility must ensure that the resident reaches optimal improvement or does not deteriorate within the limits of a resident's right to refuse treatment, and within the limits of recognized pathology and the normal aging process.
F-310	Activities of daily living: based on the comprehensive assessment of a resident, the facility must ensure that a resident's ability in activities of daily living do not diminish unless circumstances of the individual's clinical condition demonstrate that diminution was unavoidable.	Each facility must ensure that a resident's abilities in ADL's do not deteriorate unless the deterioration was unavoidable. FUNCTIONAL STATUS means the resident's ability to perform activities of daily living including bathing, dressing and grooming, transferring and ambulation, toilet use, eating and using speech, language and other communication systems. Includes determining the resident's need for staff assistance and assistive devices or equipment to maintain or improve functional abilities.
F-310	Bathing, dressing grooming	Has the resident's ability to bathe, dress, and/or groom changed since admission or over the past 12 months? (Has it improved, declined or stayed the same?)
	Transferring	Has the resident's abilities to transfer declined, improved or stayed the same and if there was a decline was it unavoidable? Has the resident been involved in activities that enhance mobility skills?
	Ambulating	Has the resident's abilities to ambulate declined, improved or stayed the same and if there was a decline was it unavoidable? Has the resident been involved in activities that enhance mobility skills?
	Toileting	Has the resident's abilities to use the toilet declined, improved or stayed the same and if there was a decline was it unavoidable?
	Eating	Has the resident's abilities to eat declined, improved or stayed the same and if there was a decline was it unavoidable? If needed, were assistive devices used to improve resident's grasp or coordination, seating arrangements to improve sociability; seating in a calm, quiet setting for residents with dementia? The facility should have commonly used adaptive feeding devices available and a procedure in place for obtaining less commonly used items when the need arises. Staff must allow residents enough time to eat independently or with limited assistance.

Code	Regulation	Guidelines
	Functional communications	Has the resident's abilities to communicate declined, improved or stayed the same and if there was a decline was it unavoidable. What care does the resident receive to improve communication abilities?
F- 311 F- 312	Residents are given the appropriate treatment and services to maintain or improve his or her abilities	The intent of this regulation to stress that the facility is responsible for providing maintenance and restorative program that will not only maintain, but improve as indicated by the resident's comprehensive assessment and that resident's who are dependent on staff for ADL's receive the care and services needed.
F-313	Vision and Hearing to ensure that residents receive proper treatment and assistive devices to maintain vision and hearing abilities the facility must, if necessary, assist the resident in making appointment and by arranging for transportation.	The facility's responsibility is to assist residents and their families in locating and utilizing any available resources for the provision of the services the resident needs such as assistive devices. Assistive devices to maintain vision include glasses, contact lenses, and magnifying glasses. Assistive devices to maintain hearing include hearing aids.
F-314	Pressure Ulcers: a resident who enter the facility without pressure sores does not develop pressure sores unless the individual's clinical condition demonstrated they were unavoidable. Residents having pressure sores receives necessary treatment and services to promote healing, prevent infection and prevent new sores from developing	Restorative nursing staff must do all they can to prevent skin breakdown (e.g. pressure relieving cushions and mattresses, moving resident without causing shearing, keep clean and dry, repositioning, turning etc.) Restorative nursing staff must report any changes in skin integrity to charge nurses.
F-315	Foley: an indwelling catheter must only be used when there is valid medical justification. The facility is expected to show evidence of any medical factors which caused the intervention.	Generally, chronic, indwelling catheter use should occur only after a restorative program to improve bladder function has been attempted and/or facility staff has tried to manage the incontinence. Clinical conditions demonstrating that catheterization may be unavoidable include: urinary retention; skin wounds, pressure sores or irritations that are being contaminated by urine; Terminal illness or severe impairment which makes bed and clothing changes uncomfortable or disruptive. It is important for C.N.A's and RNA's to assure the foley bag is maintained below the level of the bladder, the flow of urine is not obstructed, and good hand washing technique is used in order to help prevent urinary tract infection.
F-315	Incontinence: a resident who is incontinent of bladder receives appropriate treatment and services to prevent urinary tract infections and to restore as much normal bladder function as possible.	Does the resident receive care to restore or improve bladder functioning? If staff determine that continence cannot be improved or maintained, is there a plan to prevent incontinent-related complications and to maintain resident dignity. (e.g. skin care after each episode of incontinence, adult sanitary padding, etc). Restorative Nursing staff can help by offering resident fluids, if not contraindicated, to assure resident is adequately hydrated and to prevent Urinary tract infections.

Code	Regulation	Guidelines
F-317	ROM: A resident who enters the facility without a limited range of motion does not experience reduction in range of motion unless the resident's clinical condition demonstrates that a reduction in range of motion is unavoidable.	Clinical conditions that are the primary risk factors for a decreased range of motion are: immobilization (e.g. bedfast); deformities arising out of neurological deficits (e.g., strokes, multiple sclerosis, cerebral palsy, polio and pain, spasms and immobility associated with arthritis or late stage Alzheimer's disease. Is there a plan of care to prevent avoidable decline of range of motion?
F-318	ROM: a resident with a limited range of motion receives appropriate treatment and services to increase range of motion and/or to prevent further decrease in range of motion.	Does the resident receive care to prevent decline in residents' ROM or muscle atrophy? What is the facility doing to prevent further declines in ROM? Is there an ongoing assessment of residents' ROM at least quarterly?
F-324	Accidents: each resident receives adequate supervision and assistance devices to prevent accidents.	Facilities must identify each resident at risk for accident and/or falls, and adequately plan care and implement procedures to prevent accidents. How did the facility fit, and monitor the use of resident's assistive devices? What did the facility do to assure adequate supervision?
F-325	Nutrition: facility must ensure that a resident maintains acceptable parameter of nutritional status unless the resident's clinical condition demonstrates that this is not possible.	Parameters of nutritional status which are unacceptable include unplanned weight loss as well as other indices such as peripheral edema, malnutrition/wasting and laboratory tests. Weight loss (or gain) is a guide in determining nutrition status. An analysis of weight loss or gain should be examined in light of the resident's former life style as well as the current diagnosis. Often Restorative Nursing staff are involved in weighing residents. It is important, at least for residents at risk for weight variance that consideration be given to consistency e.g. same scale, weighing same time of day, same clothing etc. RNA/C.N.A must report weight variance to charge nurses.
F-326	Hydration: the facility must provide each resident with sufficient fluid intake to maintain proper hydration and health.	What care is provided to reduce the risks of dehydration and assure adequate fluid intake (e.g. keep fluids next to the resident at all time and assist in or cuing the resident to drink)? If adequate fluid intake is difficult to maintain, have alternative treatment approaches been developed (e.g. use of popsicles, gelatin and other similar non-liquid foods)?
F-221- 222	Physical & chemical Restraints: residents have the right to be free from any physical or chemical restraints imposed for purposes of discipline or convenience and not required to treat the resident's medical symptoms.	Residents how are restrained may face a loss of autonomy, dignity and self respect, and may show symptoms of withdrawal, depression, or reduced social contact. From a restorative standpoint, restraint use can reduce independence, functional capacity and quality of life. Nursing staff must supervise care and services and do whatever is possible to prevent a decline in physical or mental functioning that could be caused by use of restraints.
F-225	Abuse: residents have the right to be free from verbal, sexual, physical, and mental abuse, corporal punishment, financial abuse, involuntary seclusion, abandonment, and neglect.	Restorative staff must be trained in appropriate interventions to deal with aggressive and/or catastrophic reactions of residents; how staff should report their knowledge related to allegations without fear of reprisal; how to recognize signs of burnout, frustration and stress that may lead to abuse and what constitutes abuse. Restorative staff must demonstrate excellent technique and avoid harming residents (e.g. bruising, skin tears etc.)

Code	Regulation	Guidelines
F-150	Resident Rights: The resident has a right to a dignified existence, self determination and communication with and	The facility has the responsibility to provide those services that will help the resident to be as functional as possible.
	access to persons and services inside and outside the facility.	The resident has the right to refuse treatment if the resident has capacity to make a health care decision; If a resident is unable to make a health care decision a decision by the resident's surrogate or representative to forego treatment may, subject to law, be equally binding on the facility. The facility should determine exactly what the resident is refusing and why. To the extent the facility is able to, it should obviate the resident's concern. For example, a resident requires physical therapy to learn to walk again after sustaining a fractured hip. The resident refuses therapy. The facility is expected to assess the reasons for the resident's refusal, clarify and educate the resident as to the consequences of refusal, offer alternative treatments and continue to provide all other service.
F-164	Privacy and confidentiality: the resident has the right to personal privacy and confidentiality of his or her personal and clinical records.	Facility must examine and treat residents in a manner that maintains the privacy of their bodies. If an individual requires assistance, staff should respect the individual's need for privacy. Only authorized staff directly involved in treatment should be present when treatment are given. People not involved in the care of the individual should not be present without the individual's consent while they are being examined or treated.
		Often the things we do in restorative nursing are done out in the open with a lot of other people around. It's not uncommon to have a lot of residents working out in the gym at the same time. Or to do certain treatments out in other common areas. It is important, however to be sensitive to the resident's sense of privacy. Activities which may seem generic and common place and O.K. to do out in public" to staff, may be embarrassing to resident A common problem that we run into is facilities that conduct restorative feeding out in an open section of the main dining room. Assistance with feeding is an area that many alert residents are particularly sensitive to. In addition to looking for a more secluded area to conduct
		restorative feeding in order to cut down on distractions, we should be doing it in a secluded area to provide the residents with a sense of privacy during treatment. The residents' clinical record must be maintained in a confidential
F-241	Dignity: the facility must promote care for residents in a manner and in an environment that maintains or enhances each resident's dignity and respect in full recognition of his or her individuality.	manner at all times. Dignity" means that in their interaction with residents, staff carry out activities which assist the resident to maintain and enhance his/her self-worth. For example; grooming residents as they wish to be groom; assisting residents to dress in their own clothes appropriate to the time of day and individual preferences; Promoting resident independence and dignity in dining; respecting resident's private space and property; respecting resident's social status, speaking respectfully, listening carefully, treating residents with respect; and focusing on residents as individuals when they talk to them.
F-441- 445	Infection Control The facility must establish and maintain an infection	Is the direct care staff routinely washing their hands according to facility policy? Is their consistent use of aseptic technique, when appropriate; Are the staff handling linen per facility policy?

Code	Regulation	Guidelines
	control program designed to provide a safe, sanitary, and comfortable environment and to help prevent the development and transmission of disease and infection	Always wash hands after touching a resident and before touching another resident. Always disinfect an item that a resident has been using before it is used by another resident. Pay particular attention to treatment mat and items that residents manipulate with their hands.
MDS	MDS: section P3 To determine the extent to which the resident receives nursing rehabilitation or restorative services from other than specialized therapy staff (e.g. occupational therapist, physical therapist, etc.).	<ul> <li>Included are nursing interventions that assist or promote the resident's ability to attain his or her maximum functional potential. This item does not include procedures or techniques carried out by or under the direction of qualified therapists, as identified in item P1b (MDS) In addition, to be included in this section, a rehabilitation or restorative practice must meet all of the following additional criteria</li> <li>Measurable objectives and interventions must be documented in the care plan and in the clinical record.</li> <li>Evidence of periodic evaluation by licensed nurse must be present in the clinical record.</li> <li>Certified Nurse Assistants must be trained in techniques that promote resident involvement in the activity</li> <li>These activities are carried out or supervised by members of the nursing staff. Sometimes under licensed nurse supervision, other staff and volunteers will be assigned to work with specific residents.</li> <li>This category does not include exercise groups with more than four residents per supervising helper or caregiver</li> </ul>

			Numeric Identifier
			MDS) — VERSION 2.0 SESSMENT AND CARE SCREENING
		BASIC ASSESSMEI	NT TRACKING FORM
<b>SE</b> 1.		A. IDENTIFICATION INFORMATION	9. Signatures of Persons who Completed a Portion of the Accompanying Assessment or Tracking Form
		a. (First) b. (Middle Initial) c. (Last) d. (Jr/Sr)	I certify that the accompanying information accurately reflects resident assessment or tracking
2.	GENDER <sup>⊛</sup>	1. Male 2. Female	information for this resident and that I collected or coordinated collection of this information on the dates specified. To the best of my knowledge, this information was collected in accordance with
	BIRTHDATE®	Month Day Year	applicable Medicare and Medicaid requirements. I understand that this information is used as a basis for ensuring that residents receive appropriate and quality care, and as a basis for payment from federal funds. I further understand that payment of such federal funds and continued partici- pation in the government-funded health care programs is conditioned on the accuracy and truthful-
4.	RACE/⊛ ETHNICITY	American Indian/Alaskan Native     A Hispanic     Asian/Pacific Islander     Stephic and the second se	ness of this information, and that I may be personally subject to or may subject my organization to substantial criminal, civil, and/or administrative penalties for submitting false information. I also certify that I am authorized to submit this information by this facility on its behalf.
	SOCIAL SECURITY® AND MEDICARE NUMBERS® C in 1st box if non med. no.]	a. Social Security Number	Signature and Title Sections Date a. b.
6.	FACILITY	a. State No.	с.
	PROVIDER NO.®	b. Federal No.	d. e. f.
7.	MEDICAID		g.
	NO. ["+" if pending, "N" if not a Medicaid recipient]€		9. h. i.
8.	REASONS	[Note—Other codes do not apply to this form]	j.
	For Assess- Ment	a. Primary reason for assessment     Admission assessment (required by day 14)     Annual assessment     Significant change in status assessment     Significant correction of prior full assessment     Quarterly review assessment     O. Significant correction of prior quarterly assessment     NONE OF ABOVE	, k. I.
		b. Codes for assessments required for Medicare PPS or the State 1. Medicare 5 day assessment 2. Medicare 30 day assessment 3. Medicare 60 day assessment 4. Medicare 90 day assessment 5. Medicare readmission/return assessment 6. Other state required assessment 7. Medicare 14 day assessment 8. Other Medicare required assessment	

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Complete this information for submission with all full and quarterly assessments (Admission, Annual, Significant Change, State or Medicare required assessments, or Quarterly Reviews, etc.)

 $\circledast$  = Key items for computerized resident tracking

=When box blank, must enter number or letter a. =When letter in box, check if condition applies

MDS 2.0 September, 2000

	Resident			imeric Identifier_		
		MINIMUM DATA S				
		FOR NURSING HOME RESIDEN	NT ASSE	SSMENT A	ND CARE SCREENING	
		BACKGROUND (FACE SH	IEET) INI	FORMATIC	ON AT ADMISSION	
SE	CTION A	B. DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION			C. CUSTOMARY ROUTINE	
1.	DATE OF ENTRY	Date the stay began. Note — Does not include readmission if record wa closed at time of temporary discharge to hospital, etc. In such cases, us	as 1 Se prior	. CUSTOMARY ROUTINE	(Check all that apply. If all information UNKNOWN, check last bo	x only.)
		admission date		(In year prior	CYCLE OF DAILY EVENTS	
				to DATE OF ENTRY	Stays up late at night (e.g., after 9 pm)	a.
2.		Month Day Year 1. Private home/apt. with no home health services		to this nursing	Naps regularly during day (at least 1 hour)	b.
	FROM	2. Private home/apt. with home health services 3. Board and care/assisted living/group home		home, or year last in	Goes out 1+ days a week	c.
	(AI ENIRT)	4. Nursing home		community if now being	Stays busy with hobbies, reading, or fixed daily routine	d.
		5. Acute čare hospital 6. Psychiatric hospital, MR/DD facility		admitted from another	Spends most of time alone or watching TV	e.
		7. Rehabilitation hospital 8. Other		nursing	Moves independently indoors (with appliances, if used)	f.
3.	LIVED ALONE	0. No 1. Yes		home)	Use of tobacco products at least daily	g.
	(PRIOR TO ENTRY)	2. In other facility			NONE OF ABOVE	
<b>1</b> .   2	ZIP CODE OF PRIOR				EATING PATTERNS	h.
	PRIMARY				Distinct food preferences	i.
5.	RESIDEN- TIAL	( <b>Check all settings</b> resident <b>lived in</b> during 5 years prior to date of entry given in item AB1 above)			Eats between meals all or most days	i.
	HISTORY 5 YEARS	Prior stay at this nursing home			Use of alcoholic beverage(s) at least weekly	<u>,</u> к.
	PRIOR TO ENTRY	Stay in other nursing home	a.		NONE OF ABOVE	
	ENIKI	Other residential facility—board and care home, assisted living, group	b.		ADL PATTERNS	#
		home	с.		In bedclothes much of day	m.
		MH/psychiatric setting MR/DD setting	d.		Wakens to toilet all or most nights	n.
		NONE OF ABOVE	e.		Has irregular bowel movement pattern	о.
t	LIFETIME				Showers for bathing	р.
	OCCUPA- TION(S) [Put "/"				Bathing in PM	a.
	between two				NONE OF ABOVE	r.
+	ccupations]	1. No schooling 5. Technical or trade school			INVOLVEMENT PATTERNS	
	(Hiahest	2.8th grade/less 6. Some college 3.9-11 grades 7. Bachelor's degree			Daily contact with relatives/close friends	s.
	Completed)	4. High school 8. Graduate degree (Code for correct response)			Usually attends church, temple, synagogue (etc.)	t.
•	LANGUAGE	a. Primary Language			Finds strength in faith	u.
		0. English 1. Spanish 2. French 3. Other			Daily animal companion/presence	v.
		b. If other, specify			Involved in group activities	w.
).	MENTAL HEALTH	Does resident's RECORD indicate any history of mental retardation,			NONE OF ABOVE	<b>x</b> .
	HISTORY	mental illness, or developmental disability problem? 0. No 1. Yes Charles III and IIII and III and I			UNKNOWN—Resident/family unable to provide information	<b>v</b> .
	RELATED TO	(Check all conditions that are related to MR/DD status that were manifested before age 22, and are likely to continue indefinitely)				
	MR/DD STATUS	Not applicable—no MR/DD (Skip to AB11)	a. –		D. FACE SHEET SIGNATURES	
		MR/DD with organic condition		GNAI URES O	F PERSONS COMPLETING FACE SHEET:	
		Down's syndrome	b. a.	Signature of RN A	Assessment Coordinator	Dat
		Autism Epilepsy	<u>c.</u>			
		Other organic condition related to MR/DD	inf	ormation for this I	companying information accurately reflects resident assessment resident and that I collected or coordinated collection of this inform	ation on th
		MR/DD with no organic condition	f. ap	plicable Medicare	the best of my knowledge, this information was collected in accore and Medicaid requirements. I understand that this information i	s used as
1.	DATE BACK-		fro	m federal funds.	nat residents receive appropriate and quality care, and as a basis I further understand that payment of such federal funds and conti	nued partic
	GROUND		ine	ss of this informa	ment-funded health care programs is conditioned on the accuracy tion, and that I may be personally subject to or may subject my org	anization f
	TION	Month Day Year	su	bstantial criminal rtify that I am aut	, civil, and/or administrative penalties for submitting false inform horized to submit this information by this facility on its behalf.	ation. I als
	JOINIFLETED			Signature and Ti	tle Sections	Da
			b.			
			D. C.			
			d.			
			e.			
			f.			
			g.			
			L			

		FUR	1013	SING HOME RESIDE	SSESSME	-		
				(Status in last 7 days,			-	indicated)
				D BACKGROUND INFO				(Check all that resident was normally able to recall during
1.		DENTIFICATIO		J BACKGROUND INFOR		3.	RECALL	last 7 days)
	NAME						ABILITY	Current season a. That he/she is in a nursing home
		a. (First)	b. (Midd	dle Initial) c. (Last)	d. (Jr/Sr)			Location of own room b.
2.	ROOM NUMBER						COCNITIVE	Staff names/faces c. NONE OF ABOVE are recalled
	NOMBER					4.	COGNITIVE SKILLS FOR	
3.		a. Last day of MDS ob	servatio	n period			DAILY DECISION-	0. INDEPENDENT—decisions consistent/reasonable 1. MODIFIED INDEPENDENCE—some difficulty in new situations
	MENT REFERENCE						MAKING	only
	DATE	Month	Day	Year				<ol> <li>MÓDERATELY IMPAIRED—decisions poor; cues/supervision required</li> </ol>
		b. Original (0) or correc	ted cop	y of form (enter number of correction	on)	<u> </u>		3. SEVERELY IMPAIRED—never/rarely made decisions (Code for behavior in the last 7 days.) [Note: Accurate assessment
a.	DATE OF	Date of reentry from	most re	ecent temporary discharge to a h	ospital in	5.	INDICATORS OF	requires conversations with staff and family who have direct knowledge
	REENTRY	last 90 days (or since	last as	ssessment or admission if less th	nan 90 days)		DELIRIUM- PERIODIC	of resident's behavior over this time].
			_				DISOR-	O. Behavior not present     Behavior present, not of recent onset
							DERED THINKING/	2. Behavior present, over last 7 days appears different from resident's us
		Month	Day	Year			AWARENESS	
5.	MARITAL STATUS	1. Never married 2. Married	3.Wid 4.Sep	dowed 5. Divorced parated				<ul> <li>a. EASILY DISTRACTED—(e.g., difficulty paying attention; gets sidetracked)</li> </ul>
6.	MEDICAL							<b>b.</b> PERIODS OF ALTERED PERCEPTION OR AWARENESS OF
	RECORD NO.							SURROUNDINGS—(e.g., moves lips or talks to someone not present; believes he/she is somewhere else; confuses night and
7.	CURRENT	(Billing Office to indica	e; chec	k all that apply in last 30 days)				day)
-	PAYMENT	Medicaid per diem		VA per diem				c. EPISODES OF DISORGANIZED SPEECH—(e.g., speech is
	FOR N.H.		a.	4	m  .			incoherent, nonsensical, irrelevant, or rambling from subject to subject; loses train of thought)
	STAY	Medicare per diem	b.	Self or family pays for full per die	g.			d. PERIODS OF RESTLESSNESS—(e.g., fidgeting or picking at skin,
		Medicare ancillary part A	c	Medicaid resident liability or Med co-payment	licare h.			clothing, napkins, etc; frequent position changes; repetitive physical movements or calling out)
		Medicare ancillary	-	Private insurance per diem (inclu	uding			e. PERIODS OF LETHARGY—(e.g., sluggishness; staring into space;
		part B	d.	co-payment)	i.			difficult to arouse; little body movement)
0	DEACONE	CHAMPUS per diem <b>a.</b> Primary reason for a	e.	Other per diem	j.			f. MENTAL FUNCTION VARIES OVER THE COURSE OF THE
8.	FOR	<ol> <li>Admission asse</li> </ol>	ssment (					DAY—(e.g., sometimes better, sometimes worse; behaviors sometimes present, sometimes not)
	ASSESS- MENT	<ol> <li>Annual assessm</li> <li>Significant chan</li> </ol>	ent be in sta	tus assessment		6.		
		<ol><li>Significant corre</li></ol>	ction of p	prior full assessment			COGNITIVE STATUS	compared to status of <b>90 days ago</b> (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)
	[Note—If this is a discharge	<ol><li>Discharged—ret</li></ol>	urn not a	anticipated				0. No change 1. Improved 2. Deteriorated
	or reentry assessment,	<ol> <li>Discharged—ref</li> <li>Discharged prior</li> </ol>	urn antio to comr	cipated pleting initial assessment		SE	CTION C. (	COMMUNICATION/HEARING PATTERNS
	only a limited subset of	9. Reentry		prior quarterly assessment		1.		(With hearing appliance, if used)
	MDS items	0. NONE OF ABO	VE	shor quarterly assessment				0. HEARS ADEQUATELY-normal talk, TV, phone
	need be completed			equired for Medicare PPS or the	State			1. MINIMAL DIFFICULTY when not in quiet setting 2. HEARS IN SPECIAL SITUATIONS ONLY—speaker has to adjust
		<ol> <li>Medicare 5 day 2. Medicare 30 day</li> </ol>						tonal quality and speak distinctly
		3. Medicare 60 day 4. Medicare 90 day	assess	sment		2.	COMMUNI-	3. HIGHLY IMPAIRED/absence of useful hearing (Check all that apply during last 7 days)
		5. Medicare readm	ission/re	eturn assessment		-	CATION	Hearing aid, present and used
		<ol> <li>Other state required</li> <li>Medicare 14 day</li> </ol>					DEVICES/ TECH-	Hearing aid, present and not used regularly
		8. Other Medicare	required				NIQUES	Other receptive comm. techniques used (e.g., lip reading)
9.	RESPONSI-	(Check all that apply)		Durable power attorney/financia	d.	<u> </u>	MODE2 07	NONE OF ABOVE (Check all used by resident to make needs known)
	BILITY/ LEGAL	Legal guardian	a.	Family member responsible	е.	3.	MODES OF EXPRESSION	Signs/gestures/sounds
	GUARDIAN	Other legal oversight	b.	Patient responsible for self	с. f.			Speech a.
		Durable power of attorney/health care	c.	NONE OF ABOVE	g.			Writing messages to express or clarify needs <b>b.</b>
0.	ADVANCED	(For those items with s		ng documentation in the medical				American sign language
	DIRECTIVES	record, check all that Living will	apply)	Feeding restrictions				or Braille c. NONE OF ABOVE
		Do not resuscitate	a.		f.	4.	MAKING SELF	(Expressing information content—however able)
		Do not hospitalize	b. c.	Medication restrictions	g.		UNDER-	0. UNDERSTOOD 1. USUALLY UNDERSTOOD—difficulty finding words or finishing
		Organ donation	d.	Other treatment restrictions	h.		STOOD	thoughts 2. SOMETIMES UNDERSTOOD—ability is limited to making concrete
		Autopsy request	e.	NONE OF ABOVE	i.			requests
						5.	SPEECH	3. RARELY/NEVER UNDERSTOOD (Code for speech in the <b>last 7 days</b> )
			TER	NS		.	CLARITY	0. CLEAR SPEECH—distinct, intelligible words
F								1. UNCLEAR SPEECH—slurred, mumbled words
		(Porciotont : constation	siale/NO	uiscernible consciousness)		6.	ABILITYTO	2. NO SPEECH—absence of spoken words (Understanding verbal information content—however able)
5 <b>E</b> 1.	CTION B. COMATOSE	(Persistent vegetative 0. No	1.Yes	6 (If yes, skip to Section G)				
1.			1.Yes				UNDER-	0. UNDERSTANDS
1.	COMATOSE	0. No ( <i>Recall of what was lea</i> a. Short-term memory	1. Yes arned or OK—se	known) eems/appears to recall after 5 minu	ites		UNDER- STAND OTHERS	1. USUALLY UNDERSTANDS—may miss some part/intent of
1.	COMATOSE	0. No (Recall of what was lead a. Short-term memory 0. Memory OK	1.Yes arned or OK—se 1.Me	known) eems/appears to recall after 5 minu mory problem	ites		STAND	<ol> <li>USUALLY UNDERSTANDS—may miss some part/intent of message</li> <li>SOMETIMES UNDERSTANDS—responds adequately to simple,</li> </ol>
	COMATOSE	0. No (Recall of what was lead a. Short-term memory 0. Memory OK b. Long-term memory	1. Yes arned or OK—se 1. Me OK—se	known) eems/appears to recall after 5 minu mory problem eems/appears to recall long past	ites		STAND	<ol> <li>USUALLY UNDERSTANDS—may miss some part/intent of message</li> <li>SOMETIMES UNDERSTANDS—responds adequately to simple, direct communication</li> </ol>
1.	COMATOSE	0. No (Recall of what was lead a. Short-term memory 0. Memory OK	1. Yes arned or OK—se 1. Me OK—se	known) eems/appears to recall after 5 minu mory problem	ites	7.	STAND	USUALLY UNDERSTANDS—may miss some part/intent of message     SOMETIMES UNDERSTANDS—responds adequately to simple, direct communication     RARELY/NEVER UNDERSTANDS

When box blank, must enter number or letter a. = When letter in box, check if condition appl

DS 2.0 September, 2000

- J.	VISION	(Ability to see in adequate light and with glasses if used)	5		Resident's behavior status has changed as compared to status of 90	)	
		O. ADEQUATE—sees fine detail, including regular print in newspapers/books     I. IMPAIRED—sees large print, but not regular print in newspapers/		BEHAVIORAL	days ago (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)           0. No change         1. Improved         2. Deteriorated		
		books 2. MODERATELY IMPAIRED—limited vision; not able to see	<u>с</u> г				
		newspaper headlines, but can identify objects 3. HIGHLY IMPAIRED—object identification in question, but eyes	S⊑ [1		SYCHOSOCIAL WELL-BEING At ease interacting with others	-	
		appear to follow objects	1	INITIATIVE/	At ease doing planned or structured activities	a. b.	
		<ol> <li>ŚĖVERELY IMPAIRED—no vision or sees only light, colors, or shapes; eyes do not appear to follow objects</li> </ol>		INVOLVE-	At ease doing self-initiated activities	c.	
	VISUAL			MENT	Establishes own goals	d.	
l	LIMITATIONS/	Side vision problems—decreased peripheral vision (e.g., leaves food on one side of tray, difficulty traveling, bumps into people and objects, misjudges placement of chair when seating self) a.			Pursues involvement in life of facility (e.g., makes/keeps friends; involved in group activities; responds positively to new activities;	a.	
		Experiences any of following: sees halos or rings around lights; sees flashes of light; sees "curtains" over eyes b.			Accepts invitations into most group activities	e. f.	
l		NONE OF ABOVE			NONE OF ABOVE	g.	
╞	MOLIAI	ι.	2			a.	
	VISUAL APPLIANCES	Glasses; contact lenses; magnifying glass 0. No 1. Yes		RELATION- SHIPS	Unhappy with roommate	b.	
					Unhappy with residents other than roommate	c.	
(	CTION E. M	OOD AND BEHAVIOR PATTERNS			Openly expresses conflict/anger with family/friends	d.	
T	INDICATORS	(Code for indicators observed in last 30 days, irrespective of the			Absence of personal contact with family/friends Recent loss of close family member/friend	e.	
l	OF	assumed cause)				t.	
	DEPRES- SION,	<ol> <li>Indicator not exhibited in last 30 days</li> <li>Indicator of this type exhibited up to five days a week</li> </ol>			Does not adjust easily to change in routines NONE OF ABOVE	<u>g</u> . h.	
l	ANXIETY,	<ol><li>Indicator of this type exhibited daily or almost daily (6, 7 days a week)</li></ol>	3	PAST ROLES	Strong identification with past roles and life status		
l	SAD MOOD	VERBAL EXPRESSIONS h. Repetitive health complaints—e.g.,			Expresses sadness/anger/empty feeling over lost roles/status	a.	
l		persistently seeks medical			Resident perceives that daily routine (customary routine, activities) is	b.	
l		a. Resident made negative attention, obsessive concern statements—e.g., " <i>Nothing</i> with body functions			very different from prior pattern in the community	c.	
l		matters; Would rather be			NONE OF ABOVE	d.	
l		Regrets having lived so complaints/concerns (non-	SF		HYSICAL FUNCTIONING AND STRUCTURAL PROE	31 F	м
		long; Let me die" health related) e.g.,			-PERFORMANCE—(Code for resident's PERFORMANCE OVER A		
		b. Repetitive questions—e.g., persistently seeks attention/ reassurance regarding	1		Iuring last 7 days—Not including setup)	LL	
		"Where do I go; What do I do?" schedules, meals, laundry, clothing, relationship issues		0. INDEPEN	IDENT—No help or oversight —OR— Help/oversight provided only 1 c	or 2 t	ime
		c. Repetitive verbalizations— SLEEP-CYCLE ISSUES		during las	5		
		e.g., calling out for help, ("God help me") j. Unpleasant mood in morning		1. SUPERVI	SION—Oversight, encouragement or cueing provided 3 or more times —OR— Supervision (3 or more times) plus physical assistance provided a second seco	duri	ng
		k Insomnia/change in usual		1 or 2 time	es during last 7 days	JUU	Jiny
		d. Persistent anger with self or others—e.g., easily		2. LIMITED	ASSISTANCE—Resident highly involved in activity; received physical h	nelp	in
l		annoyed, anger at SAD, APATHETIC, ANXIOUS		guided ma	aneuvering of limbs or other nonweight bearing assistance 3 or more tir e help provided only 1 or 2 times during last 7 days	nes	_
l		placement in nursing home; APPEARANCE anger at care received					
		e. Self deprecation—e.g., "/		3. EXTENSI period, he	<i>VE ASSISTANCE</i> —While resident performed part of activity, over last lp of following type(s) provided 3 or more times:	7-da	y
		am nothing; I am of no use brows		-Weight	-bearing support		
		to anyone <sup>it</sup> <b>m.</b> Crying, tearfulness			If performance during part (but not all) of last 7 days		
		f. Expressions of what appear to be unrealistic <b>n.</b> Repetitive physical			EPENDENCE—Full staff performance of activity during entire 7 days		
		fears—e.g., fear of being hand wringing, restlessness,			PORT PROVIDED_(Code for MOST SUPPORT PROVIDED		
		abandoned, left alone, fidgeting, picking		OVER AL	L SHIFTS during last 7 days; code regardless of resident's self-	(A)	(В
		g. Recurrent statements that		performan	ce classification)	R	Ь
		something terrible is about <b>o.</b> Withdrawal from activities of		0. No setup o 1. Setup help	or physical help from staff	SELF-PERF	SUPPORT
l		to happen—e.g., believes interest—e.g., no interest in he or she is about to die, long standing activities or		2. One perso	on physical assist 8. ADL activity itself did not	5	Ē
1		have a heart attack being with family/friends		3. Two+ pers		ซี	ر م
L	MOOD	p. Reduced social interaction One or more indicators of depressed, sad or anxious mood were	a	. BED MOBILITY	How resident moves to and from lying position, turns side to side, and positions body while in bed		
	PERSIS- TENCE	not easily altered by attempts to "cheer up", console, or reassure the resident over last 7 days	b	. TRANSFER	How resident moves between surfaces—to/from: bed, chair, wheelchair, standing position (EXCLUDE to/from bath/toilet)		
		0. No mood 1. Indicators present, 2. Indicators present, indicators easily altered not easily altered Resident's mood status has changed as compared to status of <b>90</b>	C	ROOM	How resident walks between locations in his/her room		
	IN MOOD	Adays age (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)           0. No change           1. Improved           2. Deteriorated	d	CORRIDOR	How resident walks in corridor on unit		
	Behavioral Symptoms	(A) Behavioral symptom frequency in last 7 days 0. Behavior not exhibited in last 7 days 1. Behavior of this type occourred 1 to 3 days in last 7 days	e	LOCOMO- TION ON UNIT	How resident moves between locations in his/her room and adjacent corridor on same floor. If in wheelchair, self-sufficiency once in chair		
		<ol><li>Behavior of this type occurred 4 to 6 days, but less than daily</li></ol>	f		How resident moves to and returns from off unit locations (e.g.,		
		3. Behavior of this type occurred daily		TION OFF UNIT	areas set aside for dining, activities, or treatments). If facility has only one floor, how resident moves to and from distant areas on the floor. If in wheelchair, self-sufficiency once in chair		
		(B) Behavioral symptom alterability in last 7 days		. DRESSING	How resident puts on, fastens, and takes off all items of <b>street</b> <b>clothing</b> , including donning/removing prosthesis		
		0. Behavior not present OR behavior was easily altered1. Behavior was not easily altered(A)	g				
		0. Behavior not present OR behavior was easily altered       (A) (B)         1. Behavior was not easily altered       (A) (B)         a. WANDERING (moved with no rational purpose, seemingly oblivious to needs or safety)       (A) (B)	g h	. EATING	How resident eats and drinks (regardless of skill). Includes intake of nourishment by other means (e.g., tube feeding, total parenteral sutrition)		
		0. Behavior not present OR behavior was easily altered       (A) (B)         1. Behavior was not easily altered       (A) (B)         a. WANDERING (moved with no rational purpose, seemingly oblivious to needs or safety)       (A)         b. VERBALLY ABUSIVE BEHAVIORAL SYMPTOMS (others were threatened, screamed at, cursed at)       (A)			nourishment by other means (e.g., tube feeding, total parenteral nutrition) How resident uses the toilet room (or commode, bedpan, urinal);		
		0. Behavior not present OR behavior was easily altered       (A) (B)         1. Behavior was not easily altered       (A) (B)         a. WANDERING (moved with no rational purpose, seemingly oblivious to needs or safety)       (A)         b. VERBALLY ABUSIVE BEHAVIORAL SYMPTOMS (others were threatened, screamed at, cursed at)       (C)         c. PHYSICALLY ABUSIVE BEHAVIORAL SYMPTOMS (others were hit, shoved, scratched, sexually abused)       (C)	h	. TOILET USE	nourishment by other means (e.g., tube feeding, total parenteral nutrition) How resident uses the toilet room (or commode, bedpan, urinal); transfer on/off toilet, cleanses, changes pad, manages ostomy or catheter, adjusts clothes		
		0. Behavior not present OR behavior was easily altered       (A) (B)         1. Behavior was not easily altered       (A) (B)         a. WANDERING (moved with no rational purpose, seemingly oblivious to needs or safety)       (A)         b. VERBALLY ABUSIVE BEHAVIORAL SYMPTOMS (others were threatened, screamed at, cursed at)       (C)         c. PHYSICALLY ABUSIVE BEHAVIORAL SYMPTOMS (others were threatened)       (C)	h		nourishment by other means (e.g., tube feeding, total parenteral nutrition) How resident uses the toilet room (or commode, bedpan, urinal); transfer on/off toilet, cleanses, changes pad, manages ostomy or		

D 477				Numeric Identi	tier			
. BATHING	How resident takes full-body bath/shower, sponge bath, and		3.	APPLIANCES	Any scheduled toileting plan	a.	Did not use toilet room/	Τ.
	transfers in/out of tub/shower (EXCLUDE washing of back and hair.) Code for most dependent in self-performance and support.			AND PROGRAMS	Bladder retraining program		commode/urinal	t.
	(A) BATHING SELF-PERFORMANCE codes appear below	(A) (B)			External (condom) catheter	b.	Pads/briefs used	g.
	0. Independent—No help provided				Indwelling catheter	c.	Enemas/irrigation	n.
	1. Supervision—Oversight help only				5	d.	Ostomy present	۱. ۱
	2. Physical help limited to transfer only				Intermittent catheter	е.		÷
	3. Physical help in part of bathing activity		4.	CHANGE IN URINARY	90 days ago (or since last ass	has cha essmei	anged as compared to status of nt if less than 90 days)	
	4. Total dependence			CONTI-			• ,	
	<ol> <li>Activity itself did not occur during entire 7 days (Bathing support codes are as defined in Item 1, code B above)</li> </ol>			NENCE	0. No change 1. Im	proved	2. Deteriorated	
. TEST FOR	(Code for ability during test in the <b>last 7 days</b> )		SE	CTION I. DIS	SEASE DIAGNOSES			
BALANCE	0. Maintained position as required in test		Che	ck only those	diseases that have a relation	ship to	current ADL status, cognitive sta	tus,
(see training	1. Unsteady, but able to rebalance self without physical support 2. Partial physical support during test;			tive diagnoses)	status, medical treatments, nui	sing me	onitoring, or risk of death. (Do no	llist
manual)	or stands (sits) but does not follow directions for test		1.	DISEASES	(If none apply, CHECK the N	ONE O	F ABOVE box)	
	A. Not able to attempt test without physical help     a. Balance while standing				ENDOCRINE/METABOLIC/		Hemiplegia/Hemiparesis	v.
	<b>b.</b> Balance while sitting—position, trunk control				NUTRITIONAL		Multiple sclerosis	w.
	L (Code for limitations during last 7 days that interfered with daily function	ons or			Diabetes mellitus	a.	Paraplegia	x.
LIMITATION	blood resident at rick of injury				Hyperthyroidism	b.	Parkinson's disease	у.
MOTION	F(A) RANGE OF MOTION     (B) VOLUNTARY MOVEMENT       0. No limitation     0. No loss	'			Hypothyroidism	с.	Quadriplegia	z.
(see training	1. Limitation on one side 1. Partial loss	(A) (B)			HEART/CIRCULATION		Seizure disorder	aa.
(see training manual)	a. Neck				Arteriosclerotic heart disease (ASHD)	4	Transient ischemic attack (TIA)	
	b. Arm—Including shoulder or elbow				Cardiac dysrhythmias	d. e.	Traumatic brain injury	cc.
	c. Hand—Including wrist or fingers				Congestive heart failure	e. f.	PSYCHIATRIC/MOOD Anxiety disorder	
	d. Leg—Including hip or knee				Deep vein thrombosis	ı. g.	Depression	dd.
	e. Foot—Including ankle or toes				Hypertension	<u>ə</u> . h.	Manic depression (bipolar	ee.
<u> </u>	f. Other limitation or loss	╶┻┻┛│			Hypotension	i.	disease)	ff.
. MODES OF LOCOMO-					Peripheral vascular disease	j.	Schizophrenia	gg.
TION	Cane/walker/crutch a. Wheelchair primary mode of	d.			Other cardiovascular disease	k.	PULMONARY	
	Wheeled self b. locomotion				MUSCULOSKELETAL		Asthma	hh.
	Other person wheeled c. NONE OF ABOVE	e.			Arthritis	Ι.	Emphysema/COPD	ii.
. MODES OF TRANSFER					Hip fracture Missing limb (e.g., amputation)	m.	SENSORY	
	Bedfast all or most of time <b>a</b> .	d.			Osteoporosis	n.	Cataracts	jj.
	Bed rails used for bed mobility or transfer <b>b</b> . Transfer aid (e.g., slide board, trapeze, cane, walker, brace)				Pathological bone fracture	0. n	Diabetic retinopathy Glaucoma	kk. II.
		е.			NEUROLOGICAL	<b>р.</b>	Macular degeneration	n. mm
T101/	Lifted manually c. NONE OF ABOVE	f.			Alzheimer's disease	q.	OTHER	
. TASK SEGMENTA	Some or all of ADL activities were broken into subtasks during last 7 days so that resident could perform them				Aphasia	r.	Allergies	nn.
TION	0. Ňo 1. Ýes				Cerebral palsy	s.	Anemia	00.
. ADL	Resident believes he/she is capable of increased independence in at Least some ADLs				Cerebrovascular accident		Cancer	pp.
REHABILITA	<b>\-</b>	<u> </u>			(stroke)	t.	Renal failure	qq.
TION POTENTIAL	Direct care staff believe resident is capable of increased independence in at least some ADLs	<sup>*</sup> b.			Dementia other than Alzheimer's disease		NONE OF ABOVE	rr.
	Resident able to perform tasks/activity but is very slow	c.	2.	INFECTIONS	(If none apply, CHECK the N	ONE O	F ABOVE box)	
	Difference in ADL Self-Performance or ADL Support, comparing				Antibiotic resistant infection		Septicemia	α.
	mornings to evenings	d.			(e.g., Methicillin resistant staph)	a.	Sexually transmitted diseases	h.
		e.					Tuberculosis	
4	NONE OF ABOVE				. ,	h		i.
	Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared				Clostridium difficile (c. diff.)	b.	Urinary tract infection in last 30	) <u>.</u>
. CHANGE IN ADL FUNCTION	Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of <b>90 days ago</b> (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)				Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis	c.	Urinary tract infection <b>in last 30</b> days	) j.
ADL	Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of <b>90 days ago</b> (or since last assessment if less than 90				Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection	c. d.	Urinary tract infection <b>in last 30</b> <b>days</b> Viral hepatitis	i. j. k.
ADL FUNCTION	I Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of 90 days ago (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)           0. No change         1. Improved         2. Deteriorated				Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia	c.	Urinary tract infection <b>in last 30</b> <b>days</b> Viral hepatitis Wound infection	j. k. I.
ADL FUNCTION	I Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of 90 days ago (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)           0. No change         1. Improved         2. Deteriorated		2	OTHER	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection	c. d.	Urinary tract infection <b>in last 30</b> days Viral hepatitis Wound infection NONE OF ABOVE	j. k. I. m.
ADL FUNCTION	I Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of 90 days ago (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)           0. No change         1. Improved         2. Deteriorated		3.	OTHER CURRENT	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia	c. d.	Urinary tract infection <b>in last 30</b> <b>days</b> Viral hepatitis Wound infection	j. k. I. m.
ADL FUNCTION CONTINENC (Code for re- 0. CONTINE	Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of <b>90 days ago</b> (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)     0. No change     1. Improved     2. Deteriorated     CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS     E SELF-CONTROL CATEGORIES     sident's PERFORMANCE OVER ALL SHIFTS)     intro-Complete control [includes use of indwelling urinary catheter or ostocentrol for the status of the	) my	3.	CURRENT OR MORE	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia	c. d.	Urinary tract infection <b>in last 30</b> days Viral hepatitis Wound infection NONE OF ABOVE	j. k. I. m.
ADL FUNCTION CONTINENC (Code for re- 0. CONTINE	I Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of 90 days ago (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)         0. No change       1. Improved       2. Deteriorated         CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS         CE SELF-CONTROL CATEGORIES         sident's PERFORMANCE OVER ALL SHIFTS)	)my	3.	CURRENT OR MORE DETAILED DIAGNOSES	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia Respiratory infection	c. d.	Urinary tract infection in last 30 days Viral hepatitis Wound infection NONE OF ABOVE	j. k. I. m.
ADL FUNCTION CONTINENC (Code for re- device tha 1. USUALLY	Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of 90 days ago (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)     0. No change     1. Improved     2. Deteriorated     CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS     CE SELF-CONTROL CATEGORIES     sident's PERFORMANCE OVER ALL SHIFTS)     int—Complete control [includes use of indwelling urinary catheter or ostocl t does not leak urine or stool]     CONTINENT—BLADDER, incontinent episodes once a week or less;	) Dmy	3.	CURRENT OR MORE DETAILED DIAGNOSES AND ICD-9	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia Respiratory infection a b	c. d.	Urinary tract infection in last 30 days Viral hepatitis Wound infection NONE OF ABOVE	j. k. I. m.
ADL FUNCTION CONTINENC (Code for re- device tha 1. USUALLY	I Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of 90 days ago (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)         0. No change       1. Improved       2. Deteriorated         CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS         CE SELF-CONTROL CATEGORIES         sident's PERFORMANCE OVER ALL SHIFTS)         INT—Complete control [includes use of indwelling urinary catheter or ostor to gas not leak urine or stool]	)my	3.	CURRENT OR MORE DETAILED DIAGNOSES	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia Respiratory infection a b	c. d.	Urinary tract infection in last 30 days Viral hepatitis Wound infection NONE OF ABOVE	j. k. I. m.
ADL FUNCTION CONTINENC (Code for re: 0. CONTINE device tha 1. USUALLY BOWEL, k 2. OCCASIC	Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of <b>90 days ago</b> (or since last assessment if less than 90 days) 0. No change 1. Improved 2. Deteriorated <b>CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS</b> CE SELF-CONTROL CATEGORIES sident's PERFORMANCE OVER ALL SHIFTS) int—Complete control [includes use of indwelling urinary catheter or ostoch t does not leak urine or stool] CONTINENT—BLADDER, incontinent episodes once a week or less; ess than weekly DNALLY INCONTINENT—BLADDER, 2 or more times a week but not dai	ilv:		CURRENT OR MORE DETAILED DIAGNOSES AND ICD-9 CODES	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia Respiratory infection a	c. d.	Urinary tract infection in last 30 days Viral hepatitis Wound infection NONE OF ABOVE	j. k. I. m.
ADL FUNCTION CONTINENC (Code for re: 0. CONTINE device tha 1. USUALLY BOWEL, k 2. OCCASIC	Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of <b>90 days ago</b> (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)     0. No change     1. Improved     2. Deteriorated     CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS     SELF-CONTROL CATEGORIES     sident's PERFORMANCE OVER ALL SHIFTS)     int—Complete control [includes use of indwelling urinary catheter or ostoc t does not leak urine or stool]     CONTINENT—BLADDER, incontinent episodes once a week or less;     sess than weekly	ilv:	SEC	CURRENT OR MORE DETAILED DIAGNOSES AND ICD-9 CODES	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia Respiratory infection a	с. d. e. f.	Urinary tract infection in last 30 days Viral hepatitis Wound infection NONE OF ABOVE	j. k. l. m.
ADL FUNCTION CONTINENC (Code for re: device tha 1. USUALLY BOWEL, k 2. OCCASIC BOWEL, c 3. FREQUEI	Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of <b>90 days ago</b> (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)     0. No change     1. Improved     2. Deteriorated     CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS     SELF-CONTROL CATEGORIES     sident's PERFORMANCE OVER ALL SHIFTS)     int—Complete control [includes use of indwelling urinary catheter or ostoc t does not leak urine or stool]     CONTINENT—BLADDER, incontinent episodes once a week or less; asses than weekly     DNALLY INCONTINENT—BLADDER, 2 or more times a week but not dai once a week     VILY INCONTINENT—BLADDER, tended to be incontinent daily, but sor	ily;		CURRENT OR MORE DETAILED DIAGNOSES AND ICD-9 CODES CTION J. HE PROBLEM	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia Respiratory infection a	с. d. e. f.	Urinary tract infection in last 30 days Viral hepatitis Wound infection NONE OF ABOVE	j. k. l. m.
ADL FUNCTION CONTINENC (Code for re: device tha 1. USUALLY BOWEL, k 2. OCCASIC BOWEL, c 3. FREQUEI	I         Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of 90 days ago (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)           0. No change         1. Improved         2. Deteriorated           CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS         2. Deteriorated         2. Deteriorated           CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS         2. Deteriorated         2. Deteriorated           CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS         2. Deteriorated         2. Deteriorated           CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS         2. Deteriorated         2. Deteriorated           CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS         2. Deteriorated         2. Deteriorated           CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS         2. Deteriorated         2. Deteriorated           CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS         2. Deteriorated         2. Deteriorated           CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS         2. Deteriorated         2. Deteriorated           CONTINENCE CONTROL CATEGORIES         3. Deteriorated         3. Deteriorated           CONTINENT—BLADDER, incontinent episodes once a week or less; ess than weekly         3. Deteriorated         3. Deteriorated           DNALLY INCONTINENT—BLADDER, 2 or more times a week but not dai once a week         3. Deteriorated         3. Deteriorated	ily;	SEC	CURRENT OR MORE DETAILED DIAGNOSES AND ICD-9 CODES	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia Respiratory infection a	с. d. e. f.	Urinary tract infection in last 30 days Viral hepatitis Wound infection NONE OF ABOVE	j. k. l. m.
ADL FUNCTION H. ( CONTINENC (Code for re: 0. CONTINE device tha 1. USUALLY BOWEL, lt 2. OCCASIC BOWEL, c 3. FREQUE! control pre 4. INCONTI!	Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of <b>90 days ago</b> (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)     0. No change     1. Improved     2. Deteriorated     CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS     SELF-CONTROL CATEGORIES     sident's PERFORMANCE OVER ALL SHIFTS)     int—Complete control [includes use of indwelling urinary catheter or ostat t does not leak urine or stool]     CONTINENT—BLADDER, incontinent episodes once a week or less;     ses than weekly     DNALLY INCONTINENT—BLADDER, 2 or more times a week but not dai     once a week     VILY INCONTINENT—BLADDER, tended to be incontinent daily, but sor     sent (e.g., on day shift); BOWEL, 2-3 times a week     VENT—Had inadequate control BLADDER, multiple daily episodes;	ily;	SEC	CURRENT OR MORE DETAILED DIAGNOSES AND ICD-9 CODES CTION J. HE PROBLEM	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia Respiratory infection a	с. d. e. f.	Urinary tract infection in last 30 days Viral hepatitis Wound infection NONE OF ABOVE	j. k. l. m.
ADL FUNCTION H. (C CONTINENC (Code for re: 0. CONTINE device tha 1. USUALLY BOWEL, 18 2. OCCASIC BOWEL, 0 3. FREQUEL control pre 4. INCONTIN BOWEL, 2	Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of <b>90 days ago</b> (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)     0. No change     1. Improved     2. Deteriorated     CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS     SELF-CONTROL CATEGORIES     sident's PERFORMANCE OVER ALL SHIFTS)     int—Complete control [includes use of indwelling urinary catheter or ostat     t does not leak urine or stool]     CONTINENT—BLADDER, incontinent episodes once a week or less;     ass than weekly     NNLY INCONTINENT—BLADDER, 2 or more times a week but not dai     once a week     VITY INCONTINENT—BLADDER, tended to be incontinent daily, but sor     sent (e.g., on day shift); BOWEL, 2-3 times a week     VENT—Had inadequate control BLADDER, multiple daily episodes;     all (or almost all) of the time	ily;	SEC	CURRENT OR MORE DETAILED DIAGNOSES AND ICD-9 CODES CTION J. HE PROBLEM	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia Respiratory infection a	с. d. e. f.	Urinary tract infection in last 30 days Viral hepatitis Wound infection NONE OF ABOVE	j. k. l. m.
ADL FUNCTION H. ( CONTINENC (Code for re: 0. CONTINE device tha 1. USUALLY BOWEL, lt 2. OCCASIC BOWEL, c 3. FREQUE! control pre 4. INCONTI! BOWEL, a 5. BOWEL	Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of <b>90 days ago</b> (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)     0. No change     1. Improved     2. Deteriorated     CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS     SELF-CONTROL CATEGORIES     sident's PERFORMANCE OVER ALL SHIFTS)     int—Complete control [includes use of indwelling urinary catheter or ostat t does not leak urine or stool]     CONTINENT—BLADDER, incontinent episodes once a week or less;     ses than weekly     DNALLY INCONTINENT—BLADDER, 2 or more times a week but not dai     once a week     VILY INCONTINENT—BLADDER, tended to be incontinent daily, but sor     sent (e.g., on day shift); BOWEL, 2-3 times a week     VENT—Had inadequate control BLADDER, multiple daily episodes;	ily;	SEC	CURRENT OR MORE DETAILED DIAGNOSES AND ICD-9 CODES CTION J. HE PROBLEM CONDITIONS	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia Respiratory infection a	с. d. e. f.	Urinary tract infection in last 30 days Viral hepatitis Wound infection NONE OF ABOVE	j. k. l. m. j. j. j. s. S. S. S. S. S. S. S. S. S. S. S. S. S.
ADL FUNCTION H. (C CONTINENC (Code for re: 0. CONTINENC (Code for re: 0. CONTINE device tha 1. USUALLY BOWEL, k 2. OCCASIC BOWEL, c 3. FREQUEI control pre 4. INCONTIN BOWEL, a 5. BOWEL CONTINE BOWEL, a	Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of <b>90 days ago</b> (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)     0. No change     1. Improved     2. Deteriorated     CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS     SEEF-CONTROL CATEGORIES     sident's PERFORMANCE OVER ALL SHIFTS)     (ITT—Complete control [includes use of indwelling urinary catheter or ostoc t does not leak urine or stool]     CONTINENT—BLADDER, incontinent episodes once a week or less; ess than weekly     DNALLY INCONTINENT—BLADDER, 2 or more times a week but not dai once a week     VITY INCONTINENT—BLADDER, 2-3 times a week     VENT—Had inadequate control BLADDER, multiple daily episodes; all (or almost all) of the time     Control of bowel movement, with appliance or bowel continence     programs, if employed	ily;	SEC	CURRENT OR MORE DETAILED DIAGNOSES AND ICD-9 CODES CTION J. HE PROBLEM CONDITIONS	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia Respiratory infection a	c. d. e. f.	Urinary tract infection in last 30 days Viral hepatitis Wound infection NONE OF ABOVE	j. k. l. m. j. j. j. s. S. S. S. S. S. S. S. S. S. S. S. S. S.
ADL FUNCTION CONTINENC (Code for re: 0. CONTINENC device tha 1. USUALLY BOWEL, id 2. OCCASIC BOWEL, c 3. FREQUE! CONTOI BOWEL, a 4. INCONTII BOWEL, a 5. BOWEL CONTI- NENCE 5. BLADDER	Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of 90 days ago (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)     0. No change     1. Improved     2. Deteriorated     CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS     CONTINENCE OVER ALL SHIFTS)     SINT—Complete control [includes use of indwelling urinary catheter or ostor     t does not leak urine or stool]     CONTINENT—BLADDER, incontinent episodes once a week or less;     ess than weekly     DNALLY INCONTINENT—BLADDER, 2 or more times a week but not dai     once a week     VILY INCONTINENT—BLADDER, tended to be incontinent daily, but sor     isent (e.g., on day shift); BOWEL, 2-3 times a week     VENT—Had inadequate control BLADDER, multiple daily episodes;     ill (or almost all) of the time     Control of bowel movement, with appliance or bowel continence     programs, if employed     Control of urinary bladder function (if dribbles, yolurme insufficient to	ily;	SEC	CURRENT OR MORE DETAILED DIAGNOSES AND ICD-9 CODES CTION J. HE PROBLEM CONDITIONS	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia Respiratory infection a	c. d. e. f.	Urinary tract infection in last 30 days Viral hepatitis Wound infection NONE OF ABOVE	j. k. l. m. j. j. j. s. S. S. S. S. S. S. S. S. S. S. S. S. S.
ADL FUNCTION H. C CONTINENC (Code for re: 0. CONTINE device tha 1. USUALLY BOWEL, k 2. OCCASIC BOWEL, c 3. FREQUE control pre 4. INCONTIN BOWEL, a 5. BOWEL CONTINE BOWEL, a 5. BOWEL CONTINE NENCE	Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of <b>90 days ago</b> (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)     0. No change     1. Improved     2. Deteriorated     CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS     SEE SELF-CONTROL CATEGORIES     sident's PERFORMANCE OVER ALL SHIFTS)     (INT—Complete control [includes use of indwelling urinary catheter or ostat     t does not leak urine or stool]     CONTINENT—BLADDER, incontinent episodes once a week or less;     ass than weekly     NNLV /INCONTINENT—BLADDER, 2 or more times a week but not dai     once a week     VITY /INCONTINENT—BLADDER, 2 or more times a week but not dai     sent (e.g., on day shift); BOWEL, 2-3 times a week     VENT—Had inadequate control BLADDER, multiple daily episodes;     all (or almost all) of the time     Control of bowel movement, with appliance or bowel continence     programs, if employed     Control of urinary bladder function (if dribbles, volume insufficient to     soak through underpants), with appliances (e.g., foley) or continence     programs, if employed	ily;	SEC	CURRENT OR MORE DETAILED DIAGNOSES AND ICD-9 CODES CTION J. HE PROBLEM CONDITIONS	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia Respiratory infection a	c. d. e. f. f.	Urinary tract infection in last 30 days Viral hepatitis Wound infection NONE OF ABOVE	j. k. l. m. j. j. f. g. h. i. j. k.
ADL FUNCTION CONTINENC (Code for re: 0. CONTINENC (Code for re: 0. CONTINE device tha 1. USUALLY BOWEL, d 2. OCCASIC BOWEL, c 3. FREQUE! CONTIN BOWEL, a 4. INCONTIN BOWEL, a 5. BLADDER CONTI- NENCE BLADDER CONTI- NENCE BOWEL BOWEL	I       Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of 90 days ago (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)         0. No change       1. Improved       2. Deteriorated         CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS         CE SELF-CONTROL CATEGORIES sident's PERFORMANCE OVER ALL SHIFTS)         INTComplete control [includes use of indwelling urinary catheter or ostocl t does not leak urine or stool]         CONTINENT-BLADDER, incontinent episodes once a week or less; ess than weekly         DNALLY INCONTINENT-BLADDER, 2 or more times a week but not dai once a week         VENTHad inadequate control BLADDER, multiple daily episodes; all (or almost all) of the time         Control of bowel movement, with appliance or bowel continence programs, if employed         Control of urinary bladder function (if dribbles, volume insufficient to soak through underpants), with appliances (e.g., foley) or continence programs, if employed	ily;	SEC	CURRENT OR MORE DETAILED DIAGNOSES AND ICD-9 CODES CTION J. HE PROBLEM CONDITIONS	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia Respiratory infection a. b. c. c. c. c. c. c. c. c. c. c. c. c. c.	c. d. e. f. f.	Urinary tract infection in last 30 days Viral hepatitis Wound infection NONE OF ABOVE	k L m. S f. g. h. i. j. k. L k. L
ADL FUNCTION CONTINENC (Code for re: 0. CONTINENC (Code for re: 0. CONTINE device tha 1. USUALLY BOWEL, d 2. OCCASIC BOWEL, c 3. FREQUE! CONTIN BOWEL, a 4. INCONTIN BOWEL, a 5. BLADDER CONTI- NENCE BLADDER CONTI- NENCE BOWEL BOWEL	Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of <b>90 days ago</b> (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)     0. No change     1. Improved     2. Deteriorated     CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS     SEE SELF-CONTROL CATEGORIES     sident's PERFORMANCE OVER ALL SHIFTS)     (INT—Complete control [includes use of indwelling urinary catheter or ostat     t does not leak urine or stool]     CONTINENT—BLADDER, incontinent episodes once a week or less;     ass than weekly     NNLV /INCONTINENT—BLADDER, 2 or more times a week but not dai     once a week     VITY /INCONTINENT—BLADDER, 2 or more times a week but not dai     sent (e.g., on day shift); BOWEL, 2-3 times a week     VENT—Had inadequate control BLADDER, multiple daily episodes;     all (or almost all) of the time     Control of bowel movement, with appliance or bowel continence     programs, if employed     Control of urinary bladder function (if dribbles, volume insufficient to     soak through underpants), with appliances (e.g., foley) or continence     programs, if employed	ily; me c.	SEC	CURRENT OR MORE DETAILED DIAGNOSES AND ICD-9 CODES CTION J. HE PROBLEM CONDITIONS	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia Respiratory infection a	c. d. e. f. f. <i>in last</i> a. b.	Urinary tract infection in last 30 days Viral hepatitis Wound infection NONE OF ABOVE	j.         k.           I.         m.           j.         j.           S         f.           g.         j.           j.         j.           k.         l.           j.         j.
ADL FUNCTION CONTINENC (Code for re: 0. CONTINE device tha 1. USUALLY BOWEL, k 2. OCCASIC BOWEL, c 3. FREQUEI control pre 4. INCONTII BOWEL, a 3. FREQUEI CONTI- NENCE BLADDER CONTI- NENCE BLADDER CONTI- NENCE BLADDER CONTI- NENCE	Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of <b>90 days ago</b> (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)     0. No change     1. Improved     2. Deteriorated     CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS     CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS     Sident's PERFORMANCE OVER ALL SHIFTS)     INTComplete control [includes use of indwelling urinary catheter or ostoc t does not leak urine or stool]     CONTINENT-BLADDER, incontinent episodes once a week or less; ess than weekly     DNALLY INCONTINENT-BLADDER, 2 or more times a week but not dai once a week     VTLY INCONTINENT-BLADDER, tended to be incontinent daily, but sor sent (e.g., on day shift); BOWEL, 2-3 times a week     VENTHad inadequate control BLADDER, multiple daily episodes; ill (or almost all) of the time     Control of urinary bladder function (if dribbles, volume insufficient to soak through underpants), with appliances (e.g., foley) or continence programs, if employed     Bowel elimination pattern mequer-at least one movement every three days     Constroi of Dowel movement and the point of the time     Control of Dowel movement and the point of the time     Control of Dowel movement and the point of the time     Control of uninary bladder function (if dribbles, volume insufficient to soak through underpants), with appliances (e.g., foley) or continence programs, if employed     Control of Dowel movement and the point of the time     Control of Dowel movement and the point of the time     Control of Dowel movement and the point of the time     Control of Dowel movement and the time     Control of Dowel movement and the point of the time     Control of Dowel movement and the time     Control of Do	ily; me c. d.	SEC	CURRENT OR MORE DETAILED DIAGNOSES AND ICD-9 CODES CTION J. HE PROBLEM CONDITIONS	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia Respiratory infection a. b. c. c. c. c. c. c. c. c. c. c. c. c. c.	c. d. e. f. f. <i>in last</i> a. b. c.	Urinary tract infection in last 30 days Viral hepatitis Wound infection NONE OF ABOVE	k L m. S f. g. h. L k. L k. L k. L
ADL FUNCTION CONTINENC (Code for re: 0. CONTINE device tha 1. USUALLY BOWEL, k 2. OCCASIC BOWEL, c 3. FREQUEI control pre 4. INCONTII BOWEL, a 3. FREQUEI CONTI- NENCE BLADDER CONTI- NENCE BLADDER CONTI- NENCE BLADDER CONTI- NENCE	Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of <b>90 days ago</b> (or since last assessment if less than 90 days) 0. No change 1. Improved 2. Deteriorated     CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS     SELF-CONTROL CATEGORIES sident's PERFORMANCE OVER ALL SHIFTS)     CONTINENT—BLADDER, incontinent episodes once a week or less; ass than weekly     DVALLY INCONTINENT—BLADDER, 2 or more times a week but not dai once a week     VITLY INCONTINENT—BLADDER, 2 or more times a week but not dai sent (e.g., on day shift); BOWEL, 2-3 times a week     VENT—Had inadequate control BLADDER, multiple daily episodes; ill (or almost all) of the time     Control of urinary bladder function (if dribbles, volume insufficient to soak through underpants), with appliances (e.g., foley) or continence programs, if employed     Control appliances (e.g., foley) or continence pr	ily; me c.	SEC	CURRENT OR MORE DETAILED DIAGNOSES AND ICD-9 CODES CTION J. HE PROBLEM CONDITIONS	Clostridium difficile (c. diff.) Conjunctivitis HIV infection Pneumonia Respiratory infection a. b. c. c. c. c. c. c. c. c. c. c. c. c. c.	c. d. e. f. f. <i>in last</i> a. b.	Urinary tract infection in last 30 days Viral hepatitis Wound infection NONE OF ABOVE	j.         k.         l.           m.             S         f.            J.             K.         I.         m.           J.

	Resident						
2.	PAIN	(Code the highest level of pa	in prese	ent in the <b>last 7 days</b> )			
	SYMPTOMS	a. FREQUENCY with which		b. INTENSITY of pain			
		resident complains or shows evidence of pain		1. Mild pain			
				2. Moderate pain			
		0. No pain ( <i>skip to J4</i> ) 1. Pain less than daily		3. Times when pain is			
		2. Pain daily		horrible or excruciating			
3.	PAIN SITE	(If pain present, check all site	s that a	pplv in <b>last 7 davs</b> )	-		
0.		Back pain	a.	Incisional pain	f.		
		Bone pain	b.	Joint pain (other than hip)			
		Chest pain while doing usual activities	с.	Soft tissue pain (e.g., lesion, muscle)	g. h.		
		Headache	d.	Stomach pain	i.		
		Hip pain	e.	Other	i. j.		
4.	ACCIDENTS	(Check all that apply)	<i>.</i>				
		Fell in past 30 days	a.	Hip fracture in last 180 days	c.		
		Fell in past 31-180 days	b.	Other fracture in last 180 days	d.		
				NONE OF ABOVE	e.		
5.	STABILITY OF	Conditions/diseases make resident's cognitive, ADL, mood or behavior patterns unstable—(fluctuating, precarious, or deteriorating)					
	CONDITIONS	Resident experiencing an acu chronic problem	te episo	de or a flare-up of a recurrent or	b.		
		End-stage disease, 6 or fewer	months	to live	c.		
		NONE OF ABOVE			d.		
SEC	CTION K. OI	RAL/NUTRITIONAL ST	ATUS				
1.	ORAL	Chewing problem			a.		
	PROBLEMS	Swallowing problem			b.		
		Mouth pain			с.		
		NONE OF ABOVE	and (h)	weight in neunde Doos weight	d.		
2.	HEIGHT AND			weight in pounds. Base weight sure weight consistently in accord			
	WEIGHT	standard facility practice—e.g.	, in a.m.	after voiding, before meal, with s	hoes		
		on, and in myniciotnes					
3.	WEIGHT	a. Weight loss -5 % or more		T (in.) <b>b.</b> WT (lb.) 0 days; or 10 % or more in last			
5.	CHANGE	<b>180 days</b> 0. No 1. Yes					
				0 days; or 10 % or more in last			
		180 days		•			
		0. No 1. Yes	\$				
4.	NUTRI- TIONAL PROBLEMS	Complains about the taste of many foods	a.	Leaves 25% or more of food uneaten at most meals	c.		
	FROBLEMS	Regular or repetitive complaints of hunger	b.	NONE OF ABOVE	d.		
5.	NUTRI-	(Check all that apply in las	t 7 days	5)			
	TIONAL APPROACH-	Parenteral/IV	a.	Dietary supplement between			
	ES	Feeding tube	b.	meals	f.		

				IT (in.)		<b>b.</b> WT (lb.)				Ulcer care
3.	WEIGHT	or more in <b>last</b>				Surgical wound				
	CHANGE	180 days				Application of d				
		0. No 1. Yes	-		10.0/					to feet
		b.Weight gain—5 % or more 180 days	in last 3	u days; or	10%	or more in last				Application of c
		0. No 1. Yes								Other preventa
4.	NUTRI-	Complains about the taste of	,	1 02/05 2	5% 0	r more of food				NONE OF ABO
4.	TIONAL	many foods	a.	uneaten a		с.	6.	FOOT	(Check all that	
	PROBLEMS	Regular or repetitive		NONE O	F AB	OVE			PROBLEMS AND CARE	Resident has o
		complaints of hunger	b.				d.		AND CARE	bunions, hamm
5.	NUTRI-	(Check all that apply in las				Infection of the				
	TIONAL APPROACH-	Parenteral/IV	a.	Dietary supplement between meals						Open lesions o
	ES	Feeding tube	b.				f.			Nails/calluses t
		Mechanically altered diet	с.		abilized built-up				Received preve	
		Syringe (oral feeding)	<b>U</b> .	utensil, et	C.		g.			inserts, pads, to
			d.		ned	weight change				Application of c
		Therapeutic diet	e.	program			h.			NONE OF ABO
				NONE O		OVE	i.			<u> </u>
6.	PARENTERAL	(Skip to Section L if neither	5a nor 5	b is check	ed)			SE		CTIVITY PU
	OR ENTERAL INTAKE	a. Code the proportion of tota	l calorie	s the reside	ent re	ceived through		_		
		parenteral or tube feedings 0. None	in the las	st/days				1.	TIME	(Check approp Resident awake
		1. 1% to 25%		3. 51% to 79 1. 76% to 10						per time period
		2. 26% to 50%								Morning
										Afternoon

#### SECTION L. ORAL/DENTAL STATUS

0. None 1. 1 to 500 cc/day 2. 501 to 1000 cc/day

1.	STATUS AND	Debris (soft, easily movable substances) present in mouth prior to going to bed at night	a.
	DISEASE PREVENTION	Has dentures or removable bridge	b.
		Some/all natural teeth lost—does not have or does not use dentures (or partial plates)	c.
		Broken, loose, or carious teeth	d.
		Inflamed gums (gingiva); swollen or bleeding gums; oral abcesses; ulcers or rashes	e.
		Daily cleaning of teeth/dentures or daily mouth care—by resident or staff	f.
		NONE OF ABOVE	a.

b. Code the average fluid intake per day by IV or tube in last 7 days 0. None 3. 1001 to 1500 cc/day 1. 1 to 500 cc/day 4. 1501 to 2000 cc/day

5.2001 or more cc/day

	ULCERS (Due to any	(Record the number of ulcers at each ulcer stage-regardless of	umber Stage						
	cause)	cause. If none present at a stage, record "0" (zero). Code all that apply during <b>last 7 days</b> . Code 9 = 9 or more.) <b>[Requires full body exam.]</b>							
	,	a. Stage 1. A persistent area of skin redness (without a break in the skin) that does not disappear when pressure is relieved.							
		b. Stage 2. A partial thickness loss of skin layers that presents clinically as an abrasion, blister, or shallow crater.							
		c. Stage 3. A full thickness of skin is lost, exposing the subcutaneous tissues - presents as a deep crater with or without undermining adjacent tissue.							
		d. Stage 4. A full thickness of skin and subcutaneous tissue is lost, exposing muscle or bone.							
2.	TYPE OF ULCER	(For each type of ulcer, <b>code for the highest stage in the last 7 days</b> using scale in item M1—i.e., 0=none; stages 1, 2, 3, 4)							
		<ul> <li>Pressure ulcer—any lesion caused by pressure resulting in damage of underlying tissue</li> </ul>							
		b. Stasis ulcer—open lesion caused by poor circulation in the lower extremities							
3.	HISTORY OF RESOLVED	Resident had an ulcer that was resolved or cured in LAST 90 DAYS							
	ULCERS	0. No 1. Yes							
1.	OTHER SKIN PROBLEMS	(Check all that apply during last 7 days)							
	OR LESIONS	Abrasions, bruises	a.						
	PRESENT	Burns (second or third degree)	b.						
		Open lesions other than ulcers, rashes, cuts (e.g., cancer lesions)	c.						
		Rashes—e.g., intertrigo, eczema, drug rash, heat rash, herpes zoster	d.						
		Skin desensitized to pain or pressure	e.						
			f.						
		Surgical wounds	g.						
		NONE OF ABOVE	h.						
5.	SKIN	(Check all that apply during last 7 days)							
	TREAT- MENTS	÷ .,	a.						
	III.LITTO	Pressure relieving device(s) for bed	b.						
		Turning/repositioning program	c.						
		Nutrition or hydration intervention to manage skin problems	d.						
		Ulcer care	e.						
		Surgical wound care	f.						
		Application of dressings (with or without topical medications) other than to feet	g.						
		Application of ointments/medications (other than to feet)	h.						
		Other preventative or protective skin care (other than to feet)	i.						
		NONE OF ABOVE	j.						
ô.	FOOT	(Check all that apply during last 7 days)							
	PROBLEMS AND CARE	Resident has one or more foot problems—e.g., corns, callouses, bunions, hammer toes, overlapping toes, pain, structural problems	a.						
		Infection of the foot—e.g., cellulitis, purulent drainage	b.						
		Open lesions on the foot	c.						
		Nails/calluses trimmed during last 90 days	d.						
		Received preventative or protective foot care (e.g., used special shoes, inserts, pads, toe separators)	e.						
		Application of dressings (with or without topical medications)	f.						
		NONE OF ABOVE	g.						

#### opriate time periods over last 7 days) ke all or most of time (i.e., naps no more than one hour d) in the: Evening a Afternoon NONE OF ABOVE b. (If resident is comatose, skip to Section O) 2. AVERAGE (When awake and not receiving treatments or ADL care) TIME INVOLVED IN 0. Most—more than 2/3 of time ACTIVITIES 1. Some—from 1/3 to 2/3 of time 2. Little—less than 1/3 of time 3. None 3. PREFERRED (Check all settings in which activities are preferred) ACTIVITY SETTINGS Own room a. Outside facility Day/activity room b. Inside NH/off unit NONE OF ABOVE (Check all PREFERENCES whether or not activity is currently available to resident) GENERAL ACTIVITY PREFER-ENCES (adapted to resident's 4. Trips/shopping Cards/other games Walking/wheeling outdoors Crafts/arts Watching TV Exercise/sports current abilities) Gardening or plants Music d. Talking or conversing Reading/writing k Spiritual/religious Helping others . activities NONE OF ABOVE m. MDS 2.0 September, 2000

	Resident								Nurr	neric Identif	fier						
5.	DAILY ROUTINE	Code for resident preferences in daily routines         0. No change       1. Slight change         2. Major change         a. Type of activities in which resident is currently involved         b. Extent of resident involvement in activities								AND STRAINTS	( <i>Use the following codes for <b>last 7 days</b>:</i> ) 0. Not used <b>5</b> 1. Used less than daily 2. Used daily						
85		EDICATIONS	i il il du	uviues							Bed rails a. — Full bed rails on all open sides of bed						
-	NUMBER OF		rent me	edications used in the l	last 7	' dav	/5				<b>b.</b> — Other types of side rails used (e.g., half rail, one side)						
	MEDICA- TIONS	enter "0" if none used)				,	,				c. Trunk restraint d. Limb restraint						
2.	NEW	(Resident currently receiving r	nedicat	ions that were initiated	d durii	ng th	ne				e. Chair prevents rising						
	MEDICA- TIONS	<b>last 90 days</b> ) 0. No 1. Yes						5.		OSPITAL TAY(S)	Record number of times resident was admitted to hospital with an overnight stay in last 90 days (or since last assessment if less than 90						
3.	INJECTIONS	(Record the number of DAY, the last 7 days; enter "0" if no.			red du	uring	7	6.	EME	RGENCY	days). (Enter 0 if no hospital admissions) Record number of times resident visited ER without an overnight stay						
4.	DAYS RECEIVED	(Record the number of DAY used. Note—enter "1" for long	S durin -acting	g <b>last 7 days</b> ; enter "0 meds used less than v	" if no veekl	ot ly)			RO	OM (ER)	in last 90 days (or since last assessment if less than 90 days). (Enter 0 if no ER visits)						
	THE FOLLOWING	a. Antipsychotic		d. Hypnotic				7.		YSICIAN VISITS	In the LAST 14 DAYS (or since admission if less than 14 days in facility) how many days has the physician (or authorized assistant or						
	MEDICATION	<b>c.</b> Antidepressant		e. Diuretic				8.			practitioner) examined the resident? ( <i>Enter 0 if none</i> ) In the <b>LAST 14 DAYS</b> (or since admission if less than 14 days in						
SEC	CTION P. SP	PECIAL TREATMENTS		PROCEDURES				0.		RDERS	facility) how many days has the physician (or authorized assistant or practitioner) changed the resident's orders? <i>Do not include order</i>						
1.	SPECIAL	a. SPECIAL CARE—Check ti			ed du	ıring			4.51		renewals without change. (Enter 0 if none) Has the resident had any abnormal lab values during the <b>last 90 days</b>						
	TREAT- MENTS, PROCE-	the last 14 days		<b>.</b>				9.			(or since admission)?						
	DURES, AND PROGRAMS		a.	Ventilator or respirat PROGRAMS	OF		I.				0. No 1. Yes						
		Dialysis	b.	Alcohol/drug treatme	ent			SE	стю	ON Q. DI	SCHARGE POTENTIAL AND OVERALL STATUS						
		IV medication	с.	program Alzheimer's/dement	ia en	ocial	m.	1.	DIS	CHARGE	a. Resident expresses/indicates preference to return to the community						
		Intake/output Monitoring acute medical	d.	care unit	ia spe	eciai	n.		PO	TENTIAL	0. No 1. Yes						
		condition	e.	Hospice care			о. р.				b. Resident has a support person who is positive towards discharge						
		Ostomy care	f.	Pediatric unit Respite care			р. q.				0. No 1. Yes						
		Oxygen therapy	g.	Training in skills requ	uired	to					c. Stay projected to be of a short duration—discharge projected within 90 days (do not include expected discharge due to death)						
		Radiation Suctioning	h.	return to the commu taking medications,			, r				0. No 2. Within 31-90 days 1. Within 30 days 3. Discharge status uncertain						
		Tracheostomy care	і. і	work, shopping, tran ADLs)			n,	2.			Resident's overall self sufficiency has changed significantly as						
		Transfusions	у k.	NONE OF ABOVE			s.		CAR	E NEEDS	compared to status of <b>90 days ago</b> (or since last assessment if less than 90 days)						
		b.THERAPIES - Record the following therapies was an the last 7 calendar days [Note—count only post a	dminist (Enter	ered (for at least 15 r 0 if none or less than	ninut	es a	i day) in				0. No change 1. Improved—receives fewer 2. Deteriorated—receives supports, needs less more support restrictive level of care						
		(A) = # of days administere (B) = total # of minutes pro	d for 15	minutes or more	DAYS (A)		MIN (B)	SE	стю	ON R. AS	SESSMENT INFORMATION						
		a. Speech - language patholo					Ť	1.			a. Resident: 0. No 1. Yes						
		b. Occupational therapy		-					A	SSESS.	b. Family: 0. No 1. Yes 2. No family c. Significant other: 0. No 1. Yes 2. None						
		<b>c.</b> Physical therapy		-				2.			OF PERSON COORDINATING THE ASSESSMENT:						
		d. Respiratory therapy		-													
		<ul> <li>Psychological therapy (by a health professional)</li> </ul>	any lice	ensed mental					•		Issessment Coordinator (sign on above line) nent Coordinator						
2.	INTERVEN- TION	(Check all interventions or s matter where received)	trategi	es used in last 7 day	s—no	C				d as comple							
	PROGRAMS FOR MOOD,	Special behavior symptom eva					a.				······································						
	BEHAVIOR, COGNITIVE LOSS	Evaluation by a licensed ment Group therapy	al healt	h specialist in <b>last 90 (</b>	days		b.										
	2000	Resident-specific deliberate changes in the environment to address mood/behavior patterns—e.g., providing bureau in which to rummage															
		Reorientation—e.g., cueing					e.										
3.	NURSING	NONE OF ABOVE Record the NUMBER OF DA	IVS ea	ch of the following rel	hahili	itatio	f.										
э.	REHABILITA- TION/	restorative techniques or pra more than or equal to 15 m (Enter 0 if none or less than	ictices i <b>inutes</b>	was provided to the per day in the last	resid	dent	t for										
	RESTOR- ATIVE CARE	a. Range of motion (passive)		f. Walking													
		<b>b.</b> Range of motion (active)		g. Dressing or groon	ning												
		c. Splint or brace assistance		h. Eating or swallow	ing												
		PRACTICE IN:		i. Amputation/prostl	hesis	care	•										
		d. Bed mobility		j Communication													
		e. Transfer		k. Other													

210

MDS 2.0 September, 2000

Resident\_

#### SECTIONT. THERAPY SUPPLEMENT FOR MEDICARE PPS

1.	SPECIAL TREAT- MENTS AND PROCE-	a. RECREATION THERAPY—Enter number of days as recreation therapy administered (for at least 15 min last 7 days (Enter 0 if none)									
	DURES	A) = # of days admini	(A)	(	(B)						
		(B) = total # of minute Skip unless this is a l				admis	ssion/				
		return assessment. b. ORDERED THERA following therapies to therapy, occupationa 0. No	o begin in F	IRST 14 day	s of stag	∕—phy	ysical e?				
		lf not ordered, skip to	item 2								
		c. Through day 15, pro when at least 1 ther delivered.									
		d. Through day 15, pro therapy minutes (ac expected to be deliv	ross the the			of					
2.	WALKING WHEN MOST SELF	Complete item 2 if AD (G.1.b.A) is 0,1,2, or 3					FER				
	SUFFICIENT	<ul> <li>present:</li> <li>Resident received physical therapy involving gait training (P.1.b.c)</li> <li>Physical therapy was ordered for the resident involving gait training (T.1.b)</li> </ul>									
		<ul> <li>Resident received nursing rehabilitation for walking (P.3.f)</li> <li>Physical therapy involving walking has been discontinued within the past 180 days</li> </ul>									
		Skip to item 3 if resident did not walk in last 7 days									
		(FOR FOLLOWING FI EPISODE WHEN THE WITHOUT SITTING DO REHABILITATION SE	RESIDENT OWN. INCLU	WALKED TH	IE FART	THEST	r				
		a. Furthest distance episode.	e walked wit	hout sitting do	own duri	ng this	;				
		0. 150+ feet 1. 51-149 feet 2. 26-50 feet		3. 10-25 fe 4. Less tha		ŧ					
		b. Time walked with	out sitting do	wn during thi	s episod	e.					
		0. 1-2 minutes 1. 3-4 minutes 2. 5-10 minutes		3. 11-15 m 4. 16-30 m 5. 31+ min	inutes						
		c. Self-Performance	e in walking	during this ep	oisode.						
		0. INDEPENDENT—No help or oversight 1. SUPERVISION—Oversight, encouragement or cueing									
		<ol> <li>Sor Environment of the second s</li></ol>									
		eceived	weight								
		d. Walking support provided associated with this episode (code regardless of resident's self-performance classification).									
		m staff t									
		e. Parallel bars used	l by resident	in associatio	n with th	s epis	ode.				
3.	CASE MIX	0. No 1.	Yes								
J.	GROUP	Medicare		State							

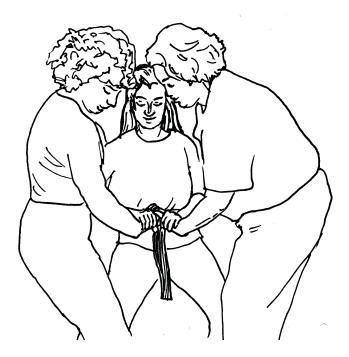
Numeric Identifier

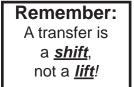
# OSHA

The **Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)** Guidelines for Nursing Homes, *Ergonomics for the Prevention of Musculoskeletal Disorders*, includes advisory recommendations to help reduce the number and severity of work-related musculoskeletal disorders (MSDs) in facilities and serve as a basis to protect workers.

MSDs include conditions such as low back pain, sciatica, rotator cuff injuries, epicondylitis, and carpal tunnel syndrome. The entire document is available on the Internet at www.osha.gov.

This Restorative Nursing Program Certification Course provides training that complements these guidelines by teaching, demonstrating and checking appropriate physical management techniques for protection of the resident and caregiver.





OSHA recommends that manual lifting of residents be minimized in all cases and eliminated when feasible.

				and the	-	1	-	_	9.5		_		_		
	KEY: (+) met; (-) not met		ed for specific Medicare PPS al.	COMMENTS											
QUALITY IMPROVEMENT MONITOR TOOL	REVIEWER & DATE:	INDICATOR: Restorative Nursing Program (RNP) documentation is complete	DICATOR CRITERIA: Initial Restorative Nursing/Dining Program Referral Form and/or is completed. Restorative Nursing/Dining Program Referral Form matches Resident Care Plan. Daily/per care Restorative Nursing Program RNP documentation is complete. Daily/per care Restorative Nursing Program treatment time is documented. (Required for specific Medicare PPS RUG-III levels only.) Weekly Restorative Nursing Program note reflects progress/lack of progress. Weekly Icensed assessments reflect resident's progress/lack of progress toward goal.	10											RECOMMENDED ACTIONS, RESPONSIBLE PERSON (S), DUE DATE:
PRO	Rø	docu	P do trm n prog	6		T									SON
ΥIM	EWE	(dN	Refer al Fo n trea ent's	æ		T									PER
ALIT	REVIE	m (R	eside	2		T									BLE
QU	ш. ,	ogra	Prog g Pro g Pro lect r	9	T	T									ISNC
		ng Pr	Programing Programing ts ref	ŝ											ESP(
		lursi	ing F ve N ve N ve N ve N ve N ve N ve N ve N	4											S, RI
		tive <b>N</b>	A: lursir g/Din g/Din corati corati sess	ŝ											NOIL
		storat	ERIJ Insing Rest Rest Only ative as as	3	T			1							ACI
		Res	CRIT torat he Nu care care vels estor estor	-	T								-		DED
	LOCATION:	INDICATOR:	<ol> <li>INDICATOR CRITERIA:</li> <li>Initial Restorative Nursing/Dining Program F</li> <li>Restorative Nursing/Dining Program F</li> <li>Daily/per care Restorative Nursing Pr</li> <li>Daily/per care Restorative Nursing Pr</li> <li>Baily/per care Restorative Nursing Pr</li> <li>Daily/per care Restorative Nursing Pr</li> <li>Baily/per care Restorative Nursing Pr</li> <li>Daily/per care Restorative Nursing Pr</li> <li>Daily/per care Restorative Nursing Pr</li> <li>Baily/per care Restorative Nursing Pr</li> <li>Weekly Restorative Nursing Program</li> <li>Weekly licensed assessments reflect</li> <li>10.</li> </ol>		1	- ~	4 ന	4	5	9	7	æ	6	10	RECOMMEN

214

## **QUALITY OF CARE RESTORATIVE NURSING CARE MONITOR TOOL**

Reviewer: \_\_\_\_\_ Review Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Sample selection: Review random selection of residents each quarter. Review residents who have orders for RNA services, i.e., ambulation, range of motion (active/passive), feeding program, mobility strengthening exercise, adaptive or assistive devices, show a decline in late loss ADLs or decline in ROM.

Resident name:									
Code	Indicator	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
	CHART REVIEW								
F 311	Was the resident assessed as needing assistance for ADLs? (Dependent on staff for ADLs.)								
F 311, F 312	Was the resident referred to RNA program from MD, Therapy or Nursing?								
F 311, F 312	Orders for RNA program are clear and specific? (Who, what, frequency and duration.)								
F 309	Is restorative activity provided and documented per orders on the RNA flow record, i.e., activity, frequency, distance; repetitions, restorative dining, etc.?								
F 279	Is the care plan specific to restorative program with goals and interventions?								
F 282	Is there evidence that the care plan was implemented?								
F 309	Is there a narrative weekly summary documented by the RNA or the Restorative Nurse Coordinator that addresses tolerance, progress/outcomes/pain, restorative dining program, etc.?								
F 309	Do weekly Licensed Nurses Notes include resident's response/ outcomes to RNA program?								
F 279	Is there evidence of updating care plans as conditions change?								
F 281	Are joint mobility assessments completed at least quarterly?								
F 310	If resident is discharged from the RNA program, is there a dis- charge order and discharge summary explaining reason why?								
	OBSERVATION OF AMBULATION, ROM, ETC.								
F 282	If adaptive equipment or assistive devices are ordered, are they in use?								
F 282	Can RNA describe what services are provided and how resident is responding? (Does description match orders and care plans?)								
F 309	Does resident demonstrate tolerance and ability to complete activ- ity as ordered or care planned? (I.e., ambulate 100 ft. x 5 days per week.)								

# QUALITY OF CARE RESTORATIVE NURSING CARE MONITOR TOOL

Resid	ent name:									
Code	Indicator		Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
	OBSERVATION OF RESTORATIVE DINING PROG	RAM								
F 310	10 Is the RNA encouraging, cuing and allowing resident to do as much as possible independently?									
F 310	10 Is the dining program environment calm and quiet?									
F 310	310 Are adaptive or assistive devices used if recommended?									
F 310	0 Are the tables adjusted to accommodate individual resident needs?									
F 310	0 Is there proper positioning to accommodate individual resident needs?									
F 309	Is the staff accurately monitoring and documenting th consumed?									
	Negative Outcomes	C	 correct	ctive	Actio	n or	Follo	bw U	p	

# **QUALITY OF CARE RESTORATIVE NURSING CARE MONITOR TOOL**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Admission date: \_\_\_\_\_

Reviewer:

\_\_\_\_\_ Review Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Sample selection: Determine random selection of all residents each quarter. Review all residents who show a decline in late loss ADLs and decline in ROM. Determine random selection of all diabetics for review of care and treatment of feet.

Code	Indicator	Yes	No	Comments
	CHART REVIEW			
F 272	ADL Section G on the MDS accurately identifies resident's ability in activities of daily living?			
F 310	Has the resident's ability to perform activities of daily living been maintained or improved (as opposed to declined) in bathing, dressing, grooming, transferring, ambulating, toileting, eating and functional communications?			
F 279	Are problems related to ADL ability identified in the care plan with specific goal and interventions individualized to resident's needs?			
F 279	Does the resident's care plan identify the resident as being high risk for development of problems due to specific diagnosis or condi- tions, e.g., contractures, pressure sores, impaired mobility?			
F 282	Were care plan interventions consistently documented?			
F 282	Was the care plan updated if the resident failed to progress or con- dition declined or improved?			
F 309	Do progress notes reflect consistent plan of treatment and progress or lack or progress, i.e., ADL records, weekly nursing noted, IDT notes?			
F 514	Is there evidence that the ADL record was completed each day/ each shift? (Without omissions and only on days resident resides in the facility.)			
F 311	Is there evidence that the resident has been referred to Therapy Department and/or a restorative program if indicated?			
F 310	Is there evidence that assistive devices or equipment have been provided to maintain or improve functional abilities if indicated?			
F 313	Are assistive devices to maintain vision and hearing available and in good repair, e.g., glasses, contact lenses, magnifying glasses, hearing aids/batteries, etc.?			
F 328	Does resident receive proper care and treatment for prostheses if indicated?			
F 328	If the resident has problems with toe nails, corns, calluses and/or other foot problems, has care been provided by an appropriate professional?			
F 328	If resident is a diabetic, has preventive foot care been care planned and documented?			

### QUALITY OF CARE RESTORATIVE NURSING CARE MONITOR TOOL

Code	Indicator	Yes	No	Comments
	OBSERVATIONS/INTERVIEWS			
F 282	Do care plan interventions match resident's current status?			
F 309	Can staff describe ADL care plan goals and interventions? (Does their description match care plan?)			
F 310 F 311 F 312	Is the resident's hygiene and grooming appropriate?			
F 310 F 311 F 312	If assistive devices are ordered, are they available and used as ordered, e.g., splints, positioning pillows, adaptive equipment for eating, etc.?			
F 328	Are feet clean, dry, with no signs and symptoms of infections?			
F 328	If ordered, is resident wearing prosthesis (e.g., artificial limbs, eyes, teeth), and do they fit correctly?			
F 328	Is skin/mucous membrane in contact with the prosthesis free of abrasions, wound or irritation?			

DEC						-																						
NON				1													E				-	ţ,						
OCT		t:															UTCOM		×									
SEP																•	PROGRESS	PROGRESS/0	PROGRESS/OUTCOME	PROGRESS/0	<b>PROGRESS/O</b>	RESS/O	2					
AUG											240				2													
JUL												45																
NUL																	$\vdash$											
MAY																												
APR																	z											
MAR																	ACTION											
FEB																								) ))				
JAN							•																					
TFA																		 				-						
CLINICAL INDICATORS	AVERAGE DAILY CENSUS	# of residents receiving RNA services this month	# of residents on RNP ambulation	# of residents receiving ROM	# of resident on RNP splint application	# of residents on RNP dining program	# of residents on a B&B retraining program	# of new admissions to RNP this month	# of discharges from RNP this month	OTHER:		QUALITY INDICATORS	QI: Prevalence of bedfast residents	QI: Incidence of decline in late loss ADL's	QI: Incidence of decline in ROM		PROBLEMS/CONCERNS		÷									

**RNA CQI TREND REPORT** 

# RNA CQI TREND REPORT

PROGRESS/OUTCOME									
ACTION									
<b>PROBLEMS/CONCERNS</b>									

# Restorative Nursing Program Certification Course

# **Competency Checklists**

222

- Dysphagia and Eating
- Joint Mobility 223
- Functional Mobility Ortho 224
- Functional Mobility Neuro 225

### RNP Competency Checklist —— DYSPHAGIA AND EATING RNA/RNPC Name \_\_\_\_\_ Dates \_\_\_\_ Return demo. Yes No Comments

<ul> <li>Demonstrate one of the two feeding positions:</li> <li>Bed</li> <li>Wheelchair</li> </ul>	Yes	<u>No</u>   	<u>Comments</u>	initials
<ul> <li><b>2.</b> Identify the following consistencies:</li> <li>Honey</li> <li>Nectar</li> </ul>		   		
<ul> <li>3. Identify and demonstrate three of the five adaptive feeding devices:</li> <li>Plate guard</li> <li>Weighted utensil</li> <li>Nosey cup</li> <li>Universal cuff</li> <li>Built-up handle</li> </ul>		       		
<b>4.</b> Write three suggestions or aids to swallowing:		   		

Inst.

Instructor	Title	Initials	Date
Instructor	Title	Initials	_ Date
Instructor	Title	Initials	_ Date

Note: The individual RNA/RNPC is responsible for obtaining instructors' signatures to show completion of the RNP Competency Checklist.

RNP Competency Checklist		JOINT MOBIL	ITY -
RNA/RNPC Name Dates			
Verbalize and identify the major muscle groups while demons- trating the following motions ( <i>avoid repeating the same muscle</i> groups):	Return den <u>Yes</u> No 		Inst. initials
<ul> <li>9700ps).</li> <li>1. Passive Range of Motion: <ul> <li>Upper extremities (one out of four)</li> <li>Shoulder</li> <li>Elbow</li> <li>Wrist</li> <li>Hand</li> <li>Lower extremities (one out of three)</li> <li>Hip</li> <li>Knee</li> <li>Ankle</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>2. Active Assisted Range of Motion <ul> <li>Upper extremities (one out of four)</li> <li>Shoulder</li> <li>Elbow</li> <li>Wrist</li> <li>Hand</li> <li>Lower extremities (one out of three)</li> <li>Hip</li> <li>Knee</li> <li>Ankle</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>3. Demonstrate one resistive exercise for each area:</li> <li>Upper extremities (one out of four)</li> <li>Shoulder</li> <li>Elbow</li> <li>Wrist</li> <li>Lower extremities (one out of three)</li> <li>Hip</li> <li>Knee</li> <li>Ankle</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>4. Demonstrate correct application of one of three splints:</li> <li>Hand – resting splint</li> <li>AFO</li> <li>Knee (immobilizer)</li> </ul>			
5. Demonstrate one method to reduce upper extremity edema			

Instructor	Title	Initials	Date
Instructor	Title	Initials	Date
Instructor	Title	Initials	Date

**Note:** The individual RNA/RNPC is responsible for obtaining instructors' signatures to show completion of the RNP Competency Checklist.

RNP Competency Checklist	FUNCTI	ONA	LMO	BILITY – OF	RTHO
RNA/RNPC Name	Dates	der	urn mo.	Comments	Inst.
<ul> <li>1. Demonstrate the correct components in the use gait/transfer belt:</li> <li>Verbal instructions</li> <li>Application and fit</li> <li>Body mechanics with application</li> <li>Precautions and contraindications</li> </ul>	e of the	Yes	No No	<u>Comments</u>	initials
<ul> <li>2. Demonstrate and verbalize the precautions for</li> <li>Total hip precautions</li> <li>ORIF – weight bearing</li> </ul>	the following:				
3. Demonstrate one of the following THR transfer Supine to sitting and transfer to chair using an Chair to bed and return to supine while using a	FWW				
<ul> <li>4. Demonstrate ambulation assist techniques for lusing an FWW or SPC with one of the following bearing limitations:</li> <li>TDWB</li> <li>PWB</li> <li>WBAT</li> </ul>					
<ul> <li>5. Demonstrate one of the orthopedic dressing terusing correct adaptive devices for lower body of Pants</li> <li>Socks</li> <li>Shoes</li> </ul>					

Instructor	Title	Initials	Date
Instructor	Title	Initials	Date
Instructor	Title	Initials	Date

**Note:** The individual RNA/RNPC is responsible for obtaining instructors' signatures to show completion of the RNP Competency Checklist.

 $_{
m \Gamma}$  RNP Competency Checklist —

## FUNCTIONAL MOBILITY – NEURO

RNA/RNPC Name	Dates		-	
		<b>Return</b> demo. Yes No	<u>Comments</u>	Inst. <u>initials</u>
<ul> <li>Demonstrate proper bed positioning for situations and identify three major pre (include correct UE and LE positions):</li> <li>Supine with hemiplegia</li> <li>Side-lying on affected hemiplegic side</li> <li>Side-lying on unaffected hemiplegic side</li> </ul>	ssure risk areas			
<ul> <li>2. Demonstrate one of these four bed monostrate of bed</li> <li>Supine to sitting</li> <li>Sitting to supine</li> <li>Moving up to the head of the bed</li> </ul>	obility techniques:			
<ul> <li>Demonstrate one of the transfers for cassist, including correct wheelchair porfication of three major pressure risk an Bed to chair</li> <li>Chair to bed</li> </ul>	sitioning and identi-			
<ul> <li>4. Demonstrate use of a slide board for a transfers</li> <li>Bed to chair</li> <li>Chair to bed</li> </ul>	one of the following			
<ul> <li>5. Demonstrate one ambulation technique devices for the following diagnoses:</li> <li>CVA – hemi-cane or quad-cane</li> <li>Weakness – single point cane or FW</li> <li>Parkinson – FWW or hand-held assisted</li> </ul>	W			
<ul> <li>6. Demonstrate this correct dressing tec (use adaptive equipment as required)</li> <li>Upper body – one-handed</li> </ul>	hnique for hemiplegia			

Instructor	Title	Initials	Date
Instructor	Title	Initials	Date
Instructor	Title	Initials	Date

**Note:** The individual RNA/RNPC is responsible for obtaining instructors' signatures to show completion of the RNP Competency Checklist.

Restorative Nursing Program

# Leadership Keys to Success Activity

1. One thing I know for sure about the RNP is:

2. One question I have about the RNP is:

3. One thing that scares me about the RNP is:

4. I think facilities with the RNP are:



Quality Care Health Foundation 2201 K Street Sacramento, CA 95816

916 432.5185

http://www.qchf.org





